

TITLE PAGE

SPECIFICATIONS FOR

HERREID SCHOOL ADDITION & REMODELING

HERREID, SOUTH DAKOTA

MAY 22, 2023

OWNER

HERREID SCHOLL DISTRICT 10-1

HERREID, SOUTH DAKOTA

HKG ARCHITECTS, AIA

ABERDEEN, SOUTH DAKOTA

PROJECT NO. 2023-0007



TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT: GENERAL, MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PROJECT: ADDITION AND REMODEL TO
HERREID SCHOOL DISTRICT #10-1
HERREID, SOUTH DAKOTA

ARCHITECTS PROJECT NUMBER: 2023-0007

TITLE PAGE:

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

BIDDING INFORMATION & REQUIREMENTS:

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS	1
BID FORM	1
BID MODIFICATION FORM	1
INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS – AIA A701-2018	7
SUPPLEMENTS TO INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS	1
GENERAL CONDITIONS – AIA A201-2017	40
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS	2
INSURANCE CERTIFICATES	3

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS:

Division	Section Title	Pages in Section
DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01 21 16	CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES	1
01 33 00	ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	1
01 50 00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	4
DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION		
02 32 00	SOIL INVESTIGATION REPORT	1
02 41 13	SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION	2
02 41 16	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	4
02 41 19	CUTTING AND PATCHING	2
02 50 00	EARTHWORK	5
DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE		
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	8

DIVISION 4

04 21 13	UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES	6
04 81 80	MORTARLESS CONCRETE BRICK VENEER (MODERRA)	2

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05 41 00	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	4
05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS	4

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06 10 53	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY	2
06 16 23	SUBFLOORING	1
06 16 33	SHEATHING	2
06 17 53	METAL-PLATE-CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES	3

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00	BUILDING INSULATION	3
07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	4
07 71 00	MANUFACTURED ROOF SPECIALTIES	2
07 84 13	THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS	3
07 84 43	FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS	2
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS	3

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 13 00	STEEL DOORS AND WOOD FRAMES	3
08 14 16	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	2
08 33 23	OVERHEAD COILING DOORS	4
08 41 13	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS	6
08 51 13	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	3
08 51 23	STEEL WINDOWS	3
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE (SCHEDULED BY NAMING PRODUCTS)	13
08 80 00	GLAZING	4

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09 22 16	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES	5
09 31 00	CERAMIC TILE	3
09 32 00	QUARRY TILE	4
09 51 13	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING	3
09 65 13	RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES	2
09 65 19	LUXURY VINYL TILE	2
09 68 13	WALK-OFF CARPET	2
09 68 30	CARPET TILE	2
09 77 00	SPECIAL WALL SURFACES (FRP PANELS)	2
09 91 00	PAINTING (PROFESSIONAL LINE PRODUCTS)	6

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 21 13	TOILET COMPARTMENTS	2
10 28 13	TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES	3
10 44 13	FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES	2
10 51 13	METAL LOCKERS	4

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 40 00	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT	5

DIVISIONS 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 35 50	PLASTIC-LAMINATE CASEWORK	3
12 36 61	SOLID-SURFACE SILLS	1

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 34 19	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	11

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 21 00	ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATOR	7

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 60	Plumbing & Piping Demolition
22 01 00	Plumbing General Requirements
22 01 50	Plumbing & Piping Materials & Methods
22 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
22 05 19	Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 10 05	Plumbing Piping
22 10 06	Plumbing Piping Specialties
22 30 00	Plumbing Equipment
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 00 60	Mechanical Demolition
23 01 00	Mechanical General Requirements
23 01 50	Mechanical Materials & Methods
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 09 13	Instruments and Control Elements
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC
23 11 26	Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings

23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 33 19	Duct Silencers
23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators and Exhaust Systems
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets
23 74 16	Packaged Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units
23 81 26.13	Small-Capacity Split-System Air Conditioners

DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

26 0000	- Electrical General Requirements
26 0011	- Basic Material and Methods
26 0100	- Electrical Systems Closeout Documentation
26 0500	- Common Works Results for Electrical
26 0505	- Selective Demolition
26 0519	- Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526	- Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529	- Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533.13	- Conduit for Electrical Systems
26 0533.16	- Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 0553	- Identification for Electrical Systems
26 0560	- Underground Work for Electrical Systems
26 0573	- Power System Studies
26 0583	- Wiring Connections
26 0813	- Testing of Electrical Systems
26 0923	- Lighting Control Devices
26 2100	- Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance
26 2413	- Switchboards
26 2416	- Panelboards
26 2726	- Wiring Devices
26 2743	- Electric Heat
26 2813	- Fuses
26 2816.13	- Enclosed Circuit Breakers
26 2816.16	- Enclosed Switches
26 2913	- Enclosed Controllers
26 4300	- Surge Protective Devices
26 5100	- Interior Lighting
26 5600	- Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

27 0000	- Structured Cabling General Requirements
27 0100	- Structured Cabling Close Out Documentation
27 0500	- Common Work Results For Structured Cabling
27 0518	- Pathways For Communication Systems
27 1000	- Structure Cabling

DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

- 28 0000 - Electronic Safety and Security General Requirements
- 28 0100 - Electronic Safety and Security Systems Closeout
- 28 0500 - Common Work Results For Electronic Safety and Security
- 28 0813 - Testing of Electronic Safety and Security
- 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm

SECTION 01 21 16 – CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.6 UNUSED MATERIALS

- A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Architect, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

2.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

2.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Exterior Signage and Interior Room Signage \$5,000

END OF SECTION 01 21 16

SECTION 01 33 00 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Summary:
1. Shop drawing and product data submittals shall be transmitted to Architect in electronic (PDF) format using Submittal Exchange, a website service designed specifically for transmitting submittals between construction team members.
 2. The intent of electronic submittals is to expedite the construction process by reducing paperwork, improving information flow, and decreasing turnaround time.
 3. The electronic submittal process is not intended for color samples, color charts, or physical material samples.
- B. Procedures:
1. Submittal Preparation - Contractor may use any or all of the following options:
 - a. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide electronic (PDF) submittals to Contractor via the Submittal Exchange website.
 - b. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to General Contractor who electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
 - c. Subcontractors and Suppliers provide paper submittals to Scanning Service which electronically scans and converts to PDF format.
 2. Contractor shall review and apply electronic stamp certifying that the submittal complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents including verification of manufacturer / product, dimensions and coordination of information with other parts of the work.
 3. Contractor shall transmit each submittal to Architect using the Submittal Exchange website, www.submittalexchange.com.
 4. Architect / Engineer review comments will be made available on the Submittal Exchange website for downloading. Contractor will receive email notice of completed review.
 5. Distribution of reviewed submittals to subcontractors and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 6. Submit paper copies of reviewed submittals at project closeout for record purposes in accordance with Closeout Submittals
- C. Costs:
1. *General Contractor shall include the full cost of Submittal Exchange project subscription in their proposal. This cost is included in the Contract Amount. Contact Submittal Exchange at 1-800-714-0024 to verify cost prior to bid.*
 2. At Contractor's option, training is available from Submittal Exchange regarding use of website and PDF submittals. Contact Submittal Exchange at 1-800-714-0024.
 3. Internet Service and Equipment Requirements:
 - a. Email address and Internet access at Contractor's main office.
 - b. Adobe Acrobat (www.adobe.com), Bluebeam PDF Revu (www.bluebeam.com), or other similar PDF review software for applying electronic stamps and comments.

INTERIOR SIGNAGE = \$5,000

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 50 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

SCOPE OF WORK:

The prime contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and service and perform all of the work of each respective contract as shown on the drawings and specified in the specifications prepared by HKG Architects, Inc., AIA, Aberdeen, South Dakota and their consulting engineers.

Contractors shall, prior to start of work, set the work schedule and sequence with the owner and secure approval of same.

Suitable access to and from existing building and all other areas must be provided at all times.

Prime contractors shall cooperate with each other to insure a smooth running, well organized project.

COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF WORK:

The general contractor shall commence work under this contract within ten (10) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed has been received by him and prosecute the work diligently so as to complete the work within the time stated in the contract documents.

Mechanical and electrical contractors shall coordinate their work to coincide with the schedule and progress of the general contractor.

WORK NOT INCLUDED:

The items marked N.I.C. (Not in Contract) on the drawings are to be furnished and installed by the owner under separate contracts. The general, mechanical and electrical contractors, shall, however, provide all openings, outlets and connections for these items as shown or noted on the drawings.

SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS:

The base bid and listed alternates shall include only the materials listed in the specifications and/or addenda. All requests for approval of material substitutions must be submitted, in writing, to the architect not less than ten (10) days before the bids are to be received. All such requests must be accompanied by complete descriptive literature marked to show exactly what is proposed. Failure to submit complete marked literature may be grounds for rejection. Any and all material approved for use will be listed in addenda and issued to all plan holders prior to bid date.

PUBLISHED SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS:

Any material or operation specified by reference to the published specification of a manufacturer or other Institute or Industry specifications or standards shall comply with the requirements of the specifications or standards listed.

EXAMINATION OF SITE:-

Bidders are requested to visit the site and to compare the drawings and specifications and inform themselves of all conditions possible. Failure to visit the site shall in no way relieve the successful bidder from necessity of furnishing any materials or performing any work that may be required to complete work in accordance with the drawings and specifications without additional cost to the owner.

BARRICADES AND PROTECTION OF PUBLIC:

The general contractor shall erect and maintain in good condition, suitable barricades for the protection of the public around the entire construction area. All barricades shall be erected immediately upon starting the work and shall be maintained throughout the construction period. Provide lights or flares if required. Protection and barricades shall meet the approval of the owner, the architect and local ordinances.

LAYING OUT WORK:

The contractor shall immediately upon entering project site for purpose of beginning work, locate all general reference points and take such action as is necessary to prevent their destruction, lay out his work, and be responsible for all lines, elevations and measurements of the building, grading, paving, utilities and other work executed by him under the contract. He must exercise proper precaution to verify figures shown on drawings before laying out work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to exercise such precaution.

TEMPORARY UTILITIES:

HEAT:

1. The general contractor shall furnish heat as required to prevent injury through dampness and cold to the work and/or materials. He shall maintain a temperature of at least 40 degrees F. at all times during the setting of concrete. For ten days prior to the placing of the interior wood finish, and during the time paint and varnish and other interior finishes are being applied, a minimum temperature of at least 70 degrees F. shall be maintained in the building. The use of salamanders or other type of heating which may smoke and damage the finished walls, etc., will not be allowed after the building is enclosed. Temporary vented type furnaces may be used after the building is enclosed.
2. Permanent heating plant may be used for temporary heat when it is ready for use. General contractor shall be responsible for its operation during this time. Fuel and Electrical will be paid for by the Owner. This responsibility does not include faulty equipment or installation of the system. The mechanical contractor is solely responsible for the correct installation of all mechanical items. General contractor shall include in the cost of temporary heat the complete cleaning of the equipment and a new set of filters for each unit having filters, prior to turning building over to owner.
3. Cost of temporary heat shall be paid for exclusively by the general contractor until such time as the building is enclosed.
4. The general contractor shall be relieved of furnishing temporary heat upon substantially completing his portion of the work, as determined by the architects. Thereafter, if any other contractor needs or desires temporary heat, it shall be the responsibility of the respective contractor. If none of the contractors need temporary heat after substantial completion, the owner will then arrange to furnish heat for the building.

ELECTRICITY:

1. The general contractor shall make necessary arrangements for temporary electric service, electrical energy and pay the expense in connection therewith. The contractor shall furnish, install, connect and maintain all temporary electrical lines for light and power purpose as required for completion of the work. All lamps used in permanent fixtures during construction shall be replaced with new lamps.

WATER:

1. Water will be provided at no cost to the contractor. This service will be available at connections on the present building. The general contractor shall furnish all hose, connections etc. to utilize this service and shall guard against waste. Remove all items when no longer required.

USE OF PREMISES:

The contractor shall protect the existing buildings from any and all damage during this work and if damaged, shall repair same to its original condition as approved by the architect.

The contractor shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operation of his workmen to limits indicated on the plot plan, by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the architect and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with his materials.

The contractor shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.

Under no conditions shall workmen of any contractor or any of the subcontractors use any portion of the buildings as temporary living quarters.

TEMPORARY TOILET:

General contractor shall arrange for temporary chemical toilet facilities on the site and shall at all times keep site in a sanitary condition. As soon as work will allow, provide a temporary toilet inside the building, connect same to sewer, keep in sanitary condition and maintain privacy.

MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND INSTRUCTIONS:

Before final payment, furnish to owner through the architect, all manufacturer's literature and/or manuals of instruction for installation, proper care and maintenance of materials and equipment installed under the contract. In addition, and when so requested, instruct owner's maintenance personnel as to such care and maintenance. Electrical and mechanical operating instructions specified under their respective divisions.

RECORD DRAWINGS:

As the work proceeds, keep a careful record of piping and other concealed work whose installed locations vary from those shown on contract drawings, whether because of change orders or job conditions. Mark such variations on prints furnished by architect, and deliver to him before final payment.

FINAL INSPECTION:

Upon completion of the work, the contractor shall notify the architect by letter and make arrangements for a final inspection. After the architect's final inspection is made, the contractor will receive a list of items requiring adjustment, correction, replacement or completion.

The contractor shall comply completely with all the listed requirements within forty (40) days of receipt of list. Should the contractor fail to perform within this time limit, the architect and/or owner reserves the right to have the work completed by others and the cost deducted from the contract price.

TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES:

The general contractor shall provide and install temporary weather tight enclosures for all exterior openings as soon as walls and roof are built to protect work from weather. Equip exterior doors with self-closing hardware and padlocks.

Provide and install temporary sash frames or enclosures for all exterior window openings. Fasten securely in place but capable of removal when required.

TEMPORARY PARTITIONS:

The general contractor shall erect temporary dustproof partitions at any openings being remodeled or cut in the public corridors. The projection into the corridor shall be kept to a minimum so as not to interfere with the normal flow of traffic.

Partitions shall remain in place until all dust producing operations have been completed. Protect existing surfaces remaining and repair any damage to same. Partitions to be constructed of 2 x 4 spaced 24" O.C. with polyethylene film over the top and securely fastened in place.

DELIVERY AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, crates and bundles, bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand. Except as otherwise specified herein, the mixing, installation and application of materials shall be in strict accordance with the printed directions of the manufacturer and supplier.

Store materials off the ground, under cover from dampness. Exercise care in handling units to avoid-chipping, abrasion and breakage. Locate storage piles, stacks, or bins to protect materials from damage, rust, contamination and avoid being disturbed. Confine storage of materials to areas designed by the owner and architect.

APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT:

Prior to submitting the first application for payment, each contractor shall submit a "Schedule of Values" in four (4) copies. This schedule shall contain a complete and detailed list of the various items upon which payments will be requested. AIA Form G703 may be used.

Applications for payment shall be submitted in three (3) copies using AIA Forms G702 and G703. All items are to be completed and forms signed.

TEMPORARY BUILDINGS:

The contractor shall, at his expense, furnish all temporary buildings during the construction period.

1. **Office:** The general contractor shall erect or bring onto the property, maintain in good condition, and remove when directed, weather tight office for his use and representatives of the architect and owner. It shall be adequately heated and electrically lighted. The contractor shall maintain a listed telephone with construction bell at the temporary office. Cellular phones will be acceptable.
2. **Storage Buildings:** The contractor may construct or bring onto the property such storage buildings as necessary to protect materials, tools or equipment for use on the project. Such buildings shall meet with the approval of the architect and the owner and shall be removed from the site upon completion of the respective contractor.

DISCREPANCIES, ERRORS AND OMISSIONS:

In the event any error, omission or discrepancy in or between drawings and specifications exist or appear to exist, the contractor shall not attempt to profit from such obviously unintentional error but shall have same explained or adjusted by the A/E before submitting his proposal. In the event such clarification is not obtained, the contractor shall be deemed to have estimated the work as follows:

Discrepancies between the drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern.

Discrepancies between schedule and other drawings, the schedules shall govern.

Discrepancies between drawings, the drawing at the larger scale shall govern.

Materials shown on drawings but not described in the specifications, the drawings shall govern.

Discrepancies between manufacturer's printed installation instructions and the project specifications, the manufacturer's installation instructions shall govern

MEASUREMENTS:

Before ordering any material or doing any work Contractor shall verify all measurements at the project and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of difference between actual dimensions and the measurements indicated on the drawings. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the A/E for consideration before proceeding with the work.

MATERIALS REMOVED:

Usable salvaged material, doors, windows, fixtures, etc. not reused in the work shall remain the property of the owner and shall be stored on the site where directed by the owner.

Rubbish and debris shall be promptly removed from the site and shall be legally disposed of. Do not permit rubbish and debris to accumulate.

All the equipment or material to be removed shall be removed by the contractor and shall be stored where directed and, at the owner's option, shall remain the property of the owner; however, if the owner elects not to retain ownership, then it shall become the property of the contractor who shall remove it from the premises.

DESTRUCTION OF SURVEY MONUMENTS:

The general contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of all survey monuments that dictate the particular project's boundary corners. If in the course of construction said monuments are destroyed, the general contractor shall be held responsible for replacement. If replacement is ruled necessary, the contractor shall, prior to final payment, obtain the services of a licensed surveyor who shall re-establish all such monuments with reference at no cost to the owner.

PROTECTION:

Protection in General: Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, landscape work from damage; provide guards, covering. Protect streets, sidewalks, private roads, walks; maintain them during course of work; repair all damages without extra cost to the owner.

Weather and Wind Protection: Provide constant protection against rain, high water table, wind, storms, frost or heat so as to maintain work materials, apparatus, fixtures, free from injury or damage. At end of day's work, cover work likely to be damaged.

During cold weather protect work from damage, Remove work damaged by failure to provide protection; replace with new work without extra cost to the owner.

Protection of Existing Building: This contractor shall be responsible for undue damages to existing building as well as items inside building during construction period. Should any damage occur, this contractor shall replace or repair the same to the satisfaction of the owner and architect. Any such repair work shall be accomplished using workmen specially skilled in the trade involved.

ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS STATEMENT:

In accordance with the provisions of SDCL 34-44-8, all bidders and contractors are hereby notified that this project does not involve asbestos-containing materials. Bidders are further instructed that no asbestos-containing materials are to be installed in this project.

Should asbestos-containing materials be encountered, owner and architect shall be notified immediately so owner can have it removed by a licensed asbestos removal contractor and legally disposed of.

END OF SECTION.

SECTION 02 32 00 – SOIL INVESTIGATION REPORT:

GENERAL NOTES:

Soil Technologies, Inc. is in the process of completing the soils report. Contractors are to review 02 50 00 Earthwork, 3.4 Excavation, General, 1. Foundation Plan. To be used for bidding prior to receiving updated soils report.

SITE INFORMATION:

The data on indicated subsurface conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of the continuity of such conditions. It is expressly understood that the owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn there from by the contractor. The data is made available for the convenience of the contractor.

Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by the contractor at no cost to the owner.

SECTION 02 41 13 SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Protecting existing trees groundcovers plants and grass to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing trees shrubs groundcovers plants and grass.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

PART 2 - PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - PART 3 - PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 UTILITIES

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
 - 3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 - 4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
 - 5. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.4 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of excess topsoil as specified for waste material disposal.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.6 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02 41 13

SECTION 02 41 16 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
 - 2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "General Requirements".
 - 2. Division 15 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
 - 3. Division 16 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- B. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
 - 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
 - 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
 10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- F. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- G. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- 3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS
- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
- D. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
- E. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS
- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 02 41 16

SECTION 02 41 19 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 02 50 00 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 2. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
 - 3. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures, site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
 - 2. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
 - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
 - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM AASHTO M 145 Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

1. **Foundation Plan - To be used for bidding prior to receiving updated soils report.**

- a) **Fill soils and topsoil under the concrete slab on grade floor area should be removed and replaced with engineered fill, excavate 3'-0" below the floor area and replace with engineered fill. Fill soils, topsoil and the upper clay "alluvium" soils should be removed from the footing areas, excavate 2'-0" below the footings and replace with engineered fill. For engineered fill use a pit run or processed sand or sand with gravel (SP, SW, SM, and SC) or a non-organic and non-expansive clay (CL). The pit run and processed sand should have a maximum gravel/cobble size of 3 inches. The clay should have a liquid limit of less than 45. If wet or saturated conditions exist in the excavation, a clean and medium to coarse grained sand (SP or SW) may be required until at least 2 feet above the saturated level in order to achieve the required compaction. The clean sand should have a maximum gravel/cobble size of 3 inches, a maximum 40% passing the #40 sieve, and a maximum 5% passing the #200 sieve. Contact Architect prior to excavation for soil observation.**

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Testing Agency: Owner, at his option, will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

- a. Allow testing agency to inspect and test sub-grades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- b. Footing Sub-grade: At footing sub-grades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing sub-grades may be based on a visual comparison of sub-grade with tested sub-grade when approved by Architect.
- c. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - i. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At sub-grade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.

- ii. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
- d. When testing agency reports that sub-grades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.
- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.
- 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES
 - A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS
 - A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.
- 3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION
 - A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
 - B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
 - C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
 - D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.
- 3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION
 - A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.
- 3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS
 - A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
- 3.10 BACKFILL
 - A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, sub drainage, damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

2. Removing concrete formwork.
3. Removing trash and debris.
4. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
5. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- 3.11 SOIL FILL
 - A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
 - B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
 - C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- 3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL
 - A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.
- 3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS
 - A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
 - B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
 - C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and compact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and compact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and compact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.
- 3.14 GRADING
 - A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
 - B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
- 3.15 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES
 - A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
 - B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 2. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- 3.16 DRAINAGE COURSE
 - A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
 - B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 1. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 2. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

3. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and compact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02 50 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Installing sleeves for Mechanical and Electrical systems. Sleeves provided by others. Coordinate with M/E.
 - 5. Installing anchor bolts.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Division 2 Section "Cement Concrete Pavement" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Water stops: Store water stops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp proofing or waterproofing.
- 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT
 - A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
 - B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn galvanized.
 - C. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES
 - A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
 - B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
- 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS
 - A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II, gray.
 - B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2" nominal for footings, 3/4" nominal all other reinforced concrete.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
 - C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- 2.6 ADMIXTURES
 - A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- 2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS
 - A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C, or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Fortifiber Corporation; Moistop Plus.
 - b. Raven Industries Inc.; Dura Skrim 6.
 - c. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn Type-65.
 - d. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 10 mils.
- 2.8 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS
 - A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
 - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
- 2.9 CURING MATERIALS
 - A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
 - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - B. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
 - b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
- 2.10 RELATED MATERIALS
 - A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-dispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL
 - A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
 - B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
 - C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS
 - A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 5 inches for hand placed & hand vibrated, 3-1/2 inches for mechanically vibrated, 2 inches for air entrained.
 - 3. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 5 inches for hand placed & hand vibrated, 3-1/2 inches for mechanically vibrated, 2 inches for air entrained.
 - 3. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches for hand placed & hand vibrated, 3-1/2 inches for mechanically vibrated, 2 inches for air entrained.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
- 2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT
 - A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
- 2.14 CONCRETE MIXING
 - A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 FORMWORK
 - A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
 - B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
 - C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
 - F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
 - G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
 - H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
 - J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
 - K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
 - L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.
- 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS
- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS
- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
 - B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
 - C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.
- 3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS
- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturers recommended tape.
- 3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT
- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
 - B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
 - C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
 - E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- 3.6 JOINTS
- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
 - B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 2. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 3/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
 - D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- 3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT
 - A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 - B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
 - D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
 - E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
 - F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
- 3.8 TOLERANCES
 - A. Tolerances for Gym slab on grade
 1. The concrete surface upon which the gym floor system (including wood floor by alternate) is installed must be level, steel troweled concrete slab to a tolerance of +/- 1/8" in a 10 foot radius. This contractor will be responsible for correcting any deviations in the tolerance specified.
- 3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
 - A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,
 - B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS
 - A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Straighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- 3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS
- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
 - B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
 - C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
 - D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.
- 3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING
- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
 - B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
 - C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
 - D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
 - E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- 3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS
- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days old.
 - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- 3.14 JOINT FILLING
- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
 - B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
 - C. Install semi rigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.
- 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS
- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
 - B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
 - C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact

- with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
- 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, pop outs, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 - 5. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.
- 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - B. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 - 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 - 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work,

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, son scope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 04 21 13 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Mortar and grout.
 - 3. Reinforcing steel.
 - 4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
 - 5. Ties and anchors.
 - 6. Embedded flashing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing.
- C. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry, furnished under Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications."
 - 2. Hollow-metal frames in unit masonry openings, furnished under Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- 1. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - a. Unit masonry Samples in small-scale form showing the full range of colors and textures available for each different exposed masonry unit required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, through one source from a single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
 - 1. Protect Type I concrete masonry units from moisture absorption so that, at the time of installation, the moisture content is not more than the maximum allowed at the time of delivery.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.
 - 1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90 and as follows:
 - 1. Weight Classification: Normal weight.
 - 2. Provide Type II, nonmoisture-controlled units.
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to the following dimensions:
 - a. 4 inches nominal; 3 5/8 inches actual.
 - a. 6 inches nominal; 5-5/8 inches actual.
 - b. 8 inches nominal; 7-5/8 inches actual.
 - c. 12 inches nominal; 11-5/8 inches actual.

2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, and hydrated lime complying with ASTM C 207.
- D. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
- E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by the manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- I. Water: Potable.
- J. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Masonry Cement:
 - a. SpecMix as supplied by Twin City Concrete. Contractor shall insure that he can secure an adequate supply for the entire job as two brands will not be allowed because of color difference.
 - 2. Cold-Weather Admixture:
 - a. Accelguard 80; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - b. Morseled; W. R. Grace & Co., Construction Products Division.
 - c. Trimix-NCA; Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M; ASTM A 616/A 616M, including Supplement 1; or ASTM A 617/A 617M, Grade 60.

2.4 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: ASTM A 951 and as follows:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire for exterior walls.
 - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units where indicated.
- B. For single-wythe masonry, provide either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods and cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches o.c.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS, GENERAL

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. General: Provide ties and anchors, specified in subsequent articles, made from materials that comply with this Article, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
 - C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, commercial-quality, steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process on continuous lines before fabrication.
 - D. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 366/A 366M cold-rolled, carbon-steel sheet hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153.
- 2.6 BENT WIRE TIES
- A. General: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units or hollow units laid with cells horizontal.
 - B. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- 2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS
- A. Metal Flashing: Fabricate from the following metal complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and below:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from sheet metal indicated above and with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
 - 3. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from sheet metal indicated above, formed to shape indicated.
 - 4. Fabricate metal drip edges from sheet metal indicated above. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with a hemmed outer edge bent down 30 degrees.
 - 5. Fabricate metal flashing terminations from sheet metal indicated above. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and then down into joint 3/8 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 - B. Contractor's Option for Concealed Flashing: For flashing partly exposed to the exterior, use metal flashing specified above. For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. EPDM Flashing: Manufacturer's standard flashing product formed from a terpolymer of ethylene-propylene diene, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch thick.
 - C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by the flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
 - E. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Metal Flashing:
 - a. Cheney Flashing (Dovetail); Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.
 - b. Cheney Flashing (Sawtooth); Cheney Flashing Company, Inc.
 - c. Keystone 3-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing; Keystone Flashing Co.
 - 2. EPDM Flashing:
 - a. FlashGuard; Firestone Building Products.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing
- 2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS
- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be used to clean unit masonry surfaces include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cleaners for Red and Light-Colored Brick Not Subject to Metallic Staining with Mortar Not Subject to Bleaching:
 - 1) 202 New Masonry Detergent; Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - 2) Sure Klean No. 600 Detergent; ProSoCo, Inc.
- 2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES
- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at the same rate for all mortar, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
 - B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in the form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification.
 - 1. Extended-Life Mortar for Unit Masonry: Mortar complying with ASTM C 1142 may be used instead of mortar specified above, at Contractor's option.
 - 2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar for exterior and reinforced masonry to portland cement, mortar cement, and lime.
 - 3. For masonry below grade, in contact with earth, and where indicated, use Type S.
 - 4. For reinforced masonry and where indicated, use Type N.
 - 5. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 5 of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to the actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to the opening.
- D. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide a continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Where possible, use full-size units without cutting. Allow units cut with water-cooled saws to dry before placing, unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
 - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if the initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at the time of laying.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and the following:
- B. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch maximum.
- C. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, nor 1/2 inch maximum.
- D. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as exposed lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch maximum.
- E. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
- F. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Lay exposed masonry in the following bond pattern; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
 - 1. One-half running bond with vertical joint in each course centered on units in courses above and below.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: In each course, rack back one-half-unit length for one-half running bond or one-third-unit length for one-third running bond; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet clay masonry units lightly if required, and remove loose masonry units and mortar before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified under this and other Sections of the Specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between hollow-metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 - 2. At fire-rated partitions, install firestopping in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow masonry units as follows:
 - 1. With full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be filled with grout.
 - 3. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed, including areas under cells.
- B. Lay solid brick-size masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
 - 1. At cavity walls, bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. As work progresses, trowel mortar fins protruding into cavity flat against the cavity face of the brick.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than the joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Provide continuous masonry joint reinforcement as indicated. Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.
 - a. Reinforcement above is in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by using prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joints in unit masonry where indicated. Build-in related items as masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
 - 1. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake joint.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:
 - 1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in the direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints, if any.
 - 2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
 - 3. Build in joint fillers where indicated.
 - 4. Form open joint of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." Keep joint free and clear of mortar.
- D. Build in horizontal, pressure-relieving joints where indicated; construct joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry veneer and attached to structure behind masonry veneer.
- 3.8 LINTELS
 - A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
 - B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
 1. Provide prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels. Use specially formed bond beam units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.
 - C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION
 - A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 1. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line, and dimensions shown. Make it sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
 - B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
 - C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist grout pressure.
 1. Comply with requirements of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
- 3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING
 - A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
 - B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application.
 - C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
 - D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing the surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2 applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
- 3.11 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL
 - A. Recycling: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
 - B. Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including broken masonry units, waste mortar, and excess or soil-contaminated sand, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
 - C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess, clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 21 13

SECTION 04 81 80 – MORTARLESS CONCRETE BRICK VENEER (MODERRA)

1. GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- 1.1.1. Mortarless brick siding.
- 1.1.2. All accessories including flashings, sheathing protection, adhesives, non-corrosive attachments, wood furring strips, and other backing materials as specified herein.

1.2. RELATED SECTIONS

- 1.2.1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough carpentry substrate
- 1.2.2. Section 07 20 00 - Insulation
- 1.2.3. Section 07 26 00 – Air/Vapor Barriers
- 1.2.4. Section 07 62 00 – Metal Flashing and Trim

1.3. SUBSTITUTIONS

- 1.3.1. Submit requests for substitute products and methods of execution in writing to Architect at least ten days prior to bid closing date. Accompany requests with evidence substantiating similarity in quality including technical data and proposed methods of installation.

1.4. REFERENCES

- 1.4.1. 2003 International Building Code (IBC).
- 1.4.2. ASTM E514-04, Standard Test method for water penetration and leakage through masonry.

1.5. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- 1.5.1. Novabrik, a mortarless concrete brick siding is designed to serve as a non-loadbearing masonry rainscreen cladding for exterior walls for residential, commercial or industrial building conforming to the intent of the International Building Code (IBC-2003).
- 1.5.2. Novabrik provides a level of performance equivalent to that required in or by:
 - 1.5.2.1. ASTM C55.
 - 1.5.2.2. ASTM C140 as Grade N Type II Masonry Units except:
 - 1.5.2.2.1. The net minimum compressive strength is 3500 psi (24 115 kPa).
 - 1.5.2.2.2. The maximum allowable absorption is 5% for normal weight units and 7.5% for medium weight units.
- 1.5.3. The Novabrik units are attached to furring strips every four rows. The system also includes a PVC starter strip for alignment, corner strip, concrete window sills, and corner units.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit two copies of the latest product data indicating material properties, installation methods and use.
- B. Submit two samples of each material comprising the brick siding system. Include flashings, corner units, starter strip, door and window trim, and fasteners employed.

1.07 EXTENDED WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Guarantee: Provide written limited guarantee for fifty years on product.
- B. Contractor to warrant work for five years against defects in construction or installation.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Install brick siding in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- B. Apply brick siding only to structures conforming to IBC-2003 for foundation and structural integrity, and only to a maximum height of 30'-0" (9.1 m) unless an independent structural review is performed.
- C. Reconstruct substrates exhibiting structural degradation due to wet or dry rot with new substrate materials before installing brick siding.
- D. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum two years documented experience. Submit references for installer two months before installation.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver brick siding and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's technical guide, in original wrapping and bearing ESR-03-10-25 label on each pallet. Inspect bricks upon delivery at site and immediately inform manufacturer or dealer of any observed defects.
- B. Handle materials in manner to prevent chipping, breaking or any damage to the job site. Store materials to avoid contamination from mud, grease or other debris prior to installation.
- C. Protect bagged materials and brick siding units from precipitation and groundwater by covering and storage on pallets or other acceptable means.
- D. Store materials to avoid contamination from mud, grease or other debris prior to installation.
- E. Carefully stack and store flashings and metal trim to prevent creasing, twisting, or other damage.
- F. Store materials close to point of assembly.

2 GENERAL

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Provide products as manufactured by Alliance Concrete Concepts, 325 Alliance Place NE, Rochester, MN 55906, Tele. 507-529-2871, Fax 507-829-2879, Website: www.moderra.com.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. (65mm.) thick. Color as selected from manufacturer's full range; with minimum average compressive strength of 3500 psi (24 Mpa) to ASTM C140-02A, adequate freeze-thaw protection and an average absorption rate of no more than 5% for a normal weight unit.
- B. Furring: nominal 1" x 3" (19 mm x 64 mm) or 1" x 4" (19 mm x 89 mm) wood furring strips, SPF no.1/no.2 dry or better as per installation guidelines.
- C. Starter strip: PVC
- D. Sheathing membrane: exterior grade sheathing membrane shall comply with Section 1402.2 of the IBC.
- E. Construction adhesive: PL Premium polyurethane construction adhesive or equivalent.
- F. Screw fasteners: corrosion-resistant type for attaching brick siding to wood furring to conform to Sections 2303.6, 2304.9.5 and 2306.1 of the IBC as required per installation guidelines. Fasteners used to attach wood furring strips to cold-formed steel framing conform to Section 2209.1 of the IBC.
- H. Steel sheet flashing: Hot-dip galvanized to ASTM A653/A653M, 26 ga (0.0194") to dimensions and profiles indicated. Incorporate allowance for adjustment to suit site conditions and tolerances. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color range.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Exterior dimensions to be uniform and consistent with length of brick controlled to 1/8" (3 mm) from nominal length and 1/32" (0.75 mm) dimensional tolerance on all other contact surfaces.
- B. Actual color of delivered brick may vary slightly, similar to other colored masonry products.

3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to brick siding installation, examine dimensions, alignment and level of substrate supports in accordance with best industry practice. Notify Architect in writing when supporting substrates do not comply with construction requirements and tolerances.
- B. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of substrate and anchoring points by Contractor.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare walls, gable ends, around doors and windows, and corners in accordance with manufacturers Installation Guide.
- B. Pull and mix brick from several pallets during installation to blend and assure proper color treatment.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and prevent damage to exposed surfaces of existing work during transportation of materials and accessories. Provide traffic circulation routes and accesses for persons and materials to minimize accidents.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Install brick siding strictly in accordance with Section 6.1 and 6.2 of Building Code. Requirements for Masonry Structures (ACI 530-02, ASCE 5-02, Tms 402-2), and IBC Section 1405.5.

3.5 CLEANING

- 1. Remove excess adhesive or sealant with solvent recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Clean installation of debris or residue and remove unused materials and products. Leave site clear for other work.
- END OF SECTION 04 81 80

SECTION 05 41 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior load-bearing wall framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Uncoated Steel Thickness: Minimum uncoated thickness of cold-formed framing delivered to the Project site shall be not less than 95 percent of the thickness used in the cold-formed framing design. Lesser thicknesses shall be permitted at bends due to cold forming.
- B. Producer: Entity that produces steel sheet coil fabricated into cold-formed members.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of $1/360$ of the wall height.
 - b. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of $L/240$ for dead load plus live load, or $L/360$ for live load only.
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of $1/2$ inch.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining Work.
 - 1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Mill certificates signed by steel sheet producer or test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements.
- D. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:
 - 1. Expansion anchors.
 - 2. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of cold-formed metal framing's compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, Shop Drawings, and other structural data.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
 - D. Mill certificates signed by steel sheet producer or test reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including uncoated steel thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility, and galvanized-coating thickness.
 - E. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - F. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - G. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where metal framing is part of a fire-resistance-rated assembly, provide framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual," or by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
 - H. AISI Specifications: Comply with AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" or "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and the following for calculating structural characteristics of cold-formed metal framing:
 - 1. CCFSS Technical Bulletin: "AISI Specification Provisions for Screw Connections."
 - I. Comply with HUD's "Prescriptive Method for Residential Cold-Formed Steel Framing."
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
 - B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Clark Steel Framing Industries.
 - 2. Dale Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - 4. MarinoWare; Div. of Ware Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Unimast, Inc.
 - 6. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2.3 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, complying with ASTM C 955, and as follows:
 - 1. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 18 gauge.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, complying with ASTM C 955, and as follows:
 - 1. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 18 gauge

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. End clips.
 - 5. Gusset plates.
 - 6. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
 - 7. Hole reinforcing plates.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

8. Backer plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.
- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035 or ASTM A 780.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 4. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
 - 5. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Grout bearing surfaces uniform and level to ensure full contact of bearing flanges or track webs on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to ASTM C 1007, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Bolt or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to manufacturer's written recommendations and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
 - E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths, unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
 - F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
 - G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
 - H. Install insulation in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
 - I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
 - J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
- 3.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION
- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
 - 1. Anchor Spacing: To match stud spacing.
 - B. Squarely seat studs against webs of top and bottom tracks. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.
 - C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
 - D. Align studs vertically where wall-framing continuity is interrupted by floor framing. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
 - E. Align floor and roof framing over studs. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
 - F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure as indicated.
 - G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings as indicated. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
 - 1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame as indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Install runner tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
 - H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
 - 1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
 - I. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced 54 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle.
 - 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges, terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
 - K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.
- 3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION
- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- END OF SECTION 05 41 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
 - 2. Loose steel lintels.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 5. Miscellaneous metal trim.
 - 6. Metal floor plate and supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for structural-steel framing system components.
 - 2. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for metal framing anchors and other rough hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
 - 2. Paint products.
 - 3. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 - 1. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
- C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel sheet certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 4. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with flange edges returned toward web and with 9/16-inch- wide slotted holes in webs at 2 inches o.c.
 - 1. Width of Channels: 1-5/8 inches.
 - 2. Depth of Channels: 1-5/8 inches.
 - 3. Depth of Channels: As indicated.
 - 4. Metal and Thickness: Uncoated steel complying with ASTM A 570, Grade 33; 0.0966-inch minimum thickness.
 - 5. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- G. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, Grade 32510.
- H. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- I. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- 2.3 ALUMINUM
 - A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T6.
- 2.4 PAINT
 - A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
 - B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers, or cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- 2.5 FASTENERS
 - A. General: Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
 - E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
 - F. Wood Screws: Flat head, carbon steel, ASME B18.6.1.
 - G. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.
 - H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.
 - I. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Alloy Group 1 or 2 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.
 - J. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as needed.
- 2.6 GROUT
 - A. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
 - B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- 2.7 CONCRETE FILL
 - A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.8 FABRICATION, GENERAL
 - A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- C. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
 - D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
 - E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
 - G. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
 - H. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 - I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.
 - J. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.
 - K. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- 2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES
- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
 - B. Galvanize plates after fabrication.
- 2.10 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS
- A. Fabricate loose structural-steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
 - B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
 - C. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to one-twelfth of clear span, but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- 2.11 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS
- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not a part of structural-steel framework as necessary to complete the Work.
 - B. General: Provide steel framing and supports indicated and as necessary to complete the Work.
 - C. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long at 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.
- 2.12 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM
- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
 - B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work. Provide anchors, welded to trim, for embedding in concrete or masonry construction, spaced not more than 6 inches from each end, 6 inches from corners, and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim in the following locations:
 - 1. Exterior.
 - 2. Interior, where indicated.
- 2.13 FINISHES, GENERAL
- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

2.15 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Bright, Directional Polish: No. 4 finish.
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

2.16 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 SETTING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings, if any.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 06 10 53 – MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood blocking, and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels; place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. General: Provide dimension lumber of grades indicated according to the American Lumber Standards Committee National Grading Rule provisions of the grading agency indicated.
- B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 2 grade and the following species:
 - 1. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction, Stud, or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species:
 - 1. Northern species; NLGA.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:
 - 1. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1..
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- C. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in the Uniform Building Code.
- D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.
- E. Use finishing nails for exposed work, unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build anchor bolts into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, secure anchor bolts to formwork before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 06 16 23 - SUBFLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Subflooring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Plywood Subflooring: Sturd-I-Floor with water repellant coating as manufactured by Georgia Pacific
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 23/32 inch.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
 - 1. Comply with "Code Plus" installation provisions in guide referenced in paragraph above.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Subflooring:
 - a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
 - b. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for spacing at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 06 16 23

SECTION 06 16 33 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Building wrap.
 - 3. Flexible flashing at openings in sheathing.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Sheathing
- B. Fire Rated Plywood
- C. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- D. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
 - 1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.3 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING PAPER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air retarder; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
 - b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
 - c. Ludlow Coated Products; Barricade Building Wrap.
 - d. Pactiv, Inc.; GreenGuard Ultra Wrap.
 - e. Raven Industries Inc.; Rufco-Wrap.
 - f. Reemay, Inc.; Typar HouseWrap.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 200 g through 1 sq. m of surface in 24 hours per ASTM E 96, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
 - 3. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than three months.
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing.
 - c. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap.
 - d. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.
 - e. Protecto Wrap Company; PS-45.

- B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING-PAPER INSTALLATION

- A. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.3 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.
 - 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches, except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 - 3. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
 - 4. Lap weather-resistant building paper over flashing at heads of openings.
 - 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 06 16 33

SECTION 06 17 53 - METAL-PLATE-CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes floor and wood roof and girder trusses and truss accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for roof sheathing and subflooring and dimension lumber for supplementary framing and permanent bracing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection Under Design Loads:
 - a. Roof and Floor Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of span.
 - b. Roof and Floor Trusses: Horizontal deflection at industry standards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required; species, sizes, and stress grades of lumber; splice details; type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates; and bearing details.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with TPI quality-control procedures for manufacture of connector plates published in TPI 1.
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that involves inspection by SPIB, Timber Products Inspection, TPI, or other independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Source Limitations for Connector Plates: Obtain metal connector plates through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:
 - 1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."
 - 2. TPI DSB, "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 3. TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
- E. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AFPA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and it's "Supplement."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with TPI recommendations to avoid damage and lateral bending. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying progress of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Metal Connector Plates:
 - a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- b. CompuTruss, Inc.
 - c. Eagle Metal Products.
 - d. Jager Industries, Inc.
 - e. Mitek Industries, Inc.
 - f. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
 - g. TEE-LOK Corporation.
 - h. Truswal Systems Corporation.
 - 2. Metal Framing Anchors:
 - a. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
 - b. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - c. Harlen Metal Products, Inc.
 - d. Silver Metal Products, Inc.
 - e. Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
 - f. United Steel Products Company, Inc.
- 2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER
- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, manufactured to actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified.
 - 3. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
 - B. Grade and Species: Provide dimension lumber of any species for truss chord and web members, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AFPA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."
- 2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES
- A. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1 from metal complying with requirements indicated below:
 - B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation; Designation SS, Grade 33, and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
- 2.4 FASTENERS
- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
 - C. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
 - D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
 - E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
 - F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.
- 2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS
- A. General: Provide framing anchors made from metal indicated, of structural capacity, type, and size indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Research/Evaluation Reports: Provide products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which model code research/evaluation reports exist that show compliance of metal framing anchors, for application indicated, with building code in effect for Project.
 - 2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- C. Truss Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/2 inches wide by 0.062 inch thick. Tie fits over top of truss and fastens to both sides of truss, inside face of top plates, and both sides of stud below.
- D. Roof Truss Clips: Angle clips for bracing bottom chord of roof trusses at non-load-bearing walls, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Clip is fastened to truss through slotted holes to allow for truss deflection.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. Before installing, splice trusses delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal framing anchors. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchor according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
 - 1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.
- I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
- J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- K. Do not cut or remove truss members.
- L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.
 - 1. Do not alter trusses in field.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 06 17 53

SECTION 07 21 00 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Foundation wall insulation (supporting backfill).
 - 2. Concealed building insulation.
 - 3. Vapor retarders.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by reference to this Section.
 - 2. Division 15 Sections "Duct Insulation," "Equipment Insulation," and "Pipe Insulation."

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Tenneco Building Products.
 - 2. Glass-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville Corporation.
 - c. Owens Corning.

2.2 INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.
 - 1. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.
- B. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 75 and 450, respectively:
 - 1. Type IV, 1.60 lb/cu. ft., unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Unfaced, Flexible Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 612, Type IA; ASTM C 553, Types I, II, and III; or ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; and of the following properties:
 - 1. Nominal density of not less than 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nor more than 1.7 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
 - 2. Combustion Characteristics: Passes ASTM E 136.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- D. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from glass; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permance rating of 0.13 perm.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.4 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulations or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located on inside of insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs.
- C. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
- D. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
 - 2. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
- E. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Retain insulation in place by metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
- F. Place loose-fill insulation into spaces and onto surfaces as shown, either by pouring or by machine blowing to comply with ASTM C 1015. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.
 - 1. For cellulosic loose-fill insulation, comply with the Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association's Special Report #3, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
- C. Firmly attach vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
- E. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:
 - 1. Manufactured through-wall flashing.
 - 2. Formed roof flashing and trim.
 - 3. Formed wall flashing and trim.
 - 4. Formed equipment support flashing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Metal Wall Panels" for factory-formed metal wall panels and flashing and trim not part of sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Manufactured Roof Specialties" for manufactured roof specialties not part of sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 4. Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 - 5. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- C. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leak-proof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: 24 Ga., Hot-dipped galvanized primed and Kynar finished one side as manufactured by ColorKlad, Pac-Clad, or Una-Clad.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- B. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.
 - B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - 2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
 - 3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
 - 4. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - C. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.
 - D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
 - E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, and polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
 - F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
 - G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
 - H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL
- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 1. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.
 - E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.
 - F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.
 - G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
 - 1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- 2.6 ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS
- A. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 Ga., Hot-dipped galvanized primed and Kynar finished one side as manufactured by ColorKlad, Pac-Clad, or Una-Clad.
 - B. Eave, Rake and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 Ga., Hot-dipped galvanized primed and Kynar finished one side as manufactured by ColorKlad, Pac-Clad, or Una-Clad.
 - C. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 Ga., Hot-dipped galvanized primed and Kynar finished one side as manufactured by ColorKlad, Pac-Clad, or Una-Clad.
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS
- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 24 Ga., Hot-dipped galvanized primed and Kynar finished one side as manufactured by ColorKlad, Pac-Clad, or Una-Clad.
- 2.8 FINISHES
- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.
 - 1. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
- D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.
- E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
- F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.
- G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
 - 1. Galvanized or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.
- H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work.
 - 1. Do not solder prepainted, metallic-coated steel sheet.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
 - 1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
- C. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Install flashing as follows:
 - 1. Turn lead flashing down inside vent piping, being careful not to block vent piping with flashing.
 - 2. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes penetrating roof except for lead flashing on vent piping.

3.4 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of formed through-wall flashing is specified in Division 4 Section "Stone Veneer Assemblies."
- C. Openings Flashing in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- C. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 71 00 - MANUFACTURED ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Gutters and downspouts.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-fabricated metal flashing and counterflashing, scuppers, gutters and downspouts, trim and fascia units, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide manufactured roof specialties capable of withstanding wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of manufactured roof specialty from one source and by a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate work of this Section with adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation to ensure best-possible weather resistance and protection of materials and finishes against damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheets: ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; commercial quality; at least 0.034 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Provide gutters and downspouts in shapes and sizes indicated, with mitered and welded corners. Include steel straps formed from at least 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized steel sheet; hangers or other attachment devices; screens; end plates; and trim and other accessories indicated or required for complete installation.
- B. Additional Features: Provide items below fabricated from the same metal as gutters and downspouts.
- C. Provide gutters and downspouts fabricated from the following metal:
 - 1. Zinc-coated galvanized steel sheet ASTM A653/Z 653M, G90 coating designation, as manufactured by ColorKlad, Pac-Clad, or Una-Clad:

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessories designed and manufactured to match and fit roof edge treatment system indicated.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Same metal as item fastened or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- D. Asphalt Mastic: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type asphalt mastic, nominally free of sulfur and containing no asbestos fibers, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
- E. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, nondrying, nonmigrating sealant.
- F. Foam-Rubber Seal: Manufacturer's standard foam.

2.4 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.
- C. Finish manufactured roof specialties after fabrication and assembly if products are not fabricated from prefinished metals.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof edge system installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. Promptly remove protective film, if any, from exposed surfaces of finished metals. Strip with care to avoid damage to finish.
- B. Prepare concrete, concrete masonry block, cement plaster, and similar surfaces to receive roof edge system specified. Install blocking, cleats, water dams, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Coordinate with installation of roof deck and other substrates to receive work of this Section and with vapor retarders, roofing insulation, roofing membrane, flashing, and wall construction, as required to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight. Anchor products securely to structural substrates to withstand lateral and thermal stresses and inward and outward loading pressures.
- B. Isolation: Where metal surfaces of units contact dissimilar metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, apply bituminous coating on concealed metal surfaces or provide other permanent separation as recommended by aluminum producer.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Install running lengths to allow controlled expansion for movement of metal components in relation not only to one another but also to adjoining dissimilar materials, including flashing and roofing membrane materials, in a manner sufficient to prevent water leakage, deformation, or damage.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.
- B. Protection: Provide protective measures as required to ensure work of this Section will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 84 13 - THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:
 - 1. Walls and partitions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for safing insulation and accessories.
 - 2. Division 15 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
 - 3. Division 16 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
 - 2. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
- B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
 - 1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - 2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
 - 3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
 - 4. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch- diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is qualified by having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
 - 1) UL in "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - 2. Tremco.
 - 3. United States Gypsum Company.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.

2.3 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
 - C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
- 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
 - B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 07 84 43 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:
 - 1. Head-of-wall joints.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed.
- B. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, indicated as determined by UL 2079.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems, for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and comply with the following:
 - a. Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, fire-resistive joint systems that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those systems indicated in the Fire-Resistive Joint System Schedule at the end of Part 3.

2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates or damaging adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
- C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.5 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Designation System for Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Alphanumeric systems listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under Product Category XHBN.
- B. Head-of-Wall Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: HW-S.
 - 2. Assembly Rating: 1 hour.
 - 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.

END OF SECTION 07 84 43

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 1a.
 - b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Ultra.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; NP 1.
 - d. Tremco; Vulkem 116.
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: galvanized steel.
 - D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I-XL.
 - b. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 15LM.
 - c. Tremco; DyMonic.
 - d. Tremco; Vulkem 921.
 - e. Tremco; Vulkem 931.
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 50.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: galvanized steel.
- 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING
- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 - B. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and to otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
 - B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
 - C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
 - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 13 00 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel doors.
 - 2. Steel door frames.
 - 3. Fire-rated door and frame assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors installed in steel frames.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Naming Products)" for door hardware and weather stripping.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass in glazed openings in doors .
 - 4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for spot-grouting frames installed in steel-framed gypsum board partitions.
 - 5. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting factory-primed doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Steel Sheet Thicknesses: Thickness dimensions, including those referenced in ANSI A250.8, are minimums as defined in referenced ASTM standards for both uncoated steel sheet and the uncoated base metal of metallic-coated steel sheets.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door and frame indicated, include door designation, type, level and model, material description, core description, construction details, label compliance, sound and fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors including vertical and horizontal edge details.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type including dimensioned profiles.
 - 4. Details and locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, accessories, joints, and connections.
- C. Door Schedule: Use same reference designations indicated on Drawings in preparing schedule for doors and frames.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Door and Frame Standard: Comply with ANSI A 250.8, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
 - 1. Test Pressure: Test at positive pressure.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Rating: Where indicated, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.
- B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage, and notify shipper and supplier if damage is found. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect. Remove and replace damaged items that cannot be repaired as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If door packaging becomes wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch spaces between stacked doors to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Steel Doors and Frames:
 - a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Ceco Door Products; a United Dominion Company.
 - c. Curries Company.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- d. Pioneer Industries Inc.
- e. Republic Builders Products.
- f. Steelcraft; a division of Ingersoll-Rand.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 569/A 569M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, Commercial Steel (CS), or ASTM A 620/A 620M, Drawing Steel (DS), Type B; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheets: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, with an A40 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- D. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), Class B coating; mill phosphatized; suitable for unexposed applications; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness where used for face sheets.

2.3 DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI 250.8 for level and model and ANSI A250.4 for physical-endurance level:
 - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush) 2 (Seamless).
- C. Exterior Doors: Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI A250.4 for physical-endurance level:
 - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush) 2 (Seamless).
- D. Vision Lite Systems: Manufacturer's standard kits consisting of glass lite moldings to accommodate glass thickness and size of vision lite indicated.

2.4 FRAMES

- A. General: Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings that comply with ANSI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Frames of 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet for:
 - 1. Door openings wider than 48 inches.
 - 2. Level 1 steel doors.
 - 3. Level 2 steel doors.
 - 4. Level 3 steel doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Wood doors, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.042-inch- thick, electrolytic zinc-coated or metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Wall Anchors in Masonry Construction: 0.177-inch- diameter, steel wire complying with ASTM A 510 may be used in place of steel sheet.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where zinc-coated items are to be built into exterior walls, comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C or D as applicable.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate steel door and frame units to comply with ANSI A250.8 and to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects including warp and buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site.
- B. Exterior Door Construction: For exterior locations and elsewhere as indicated, fabricate doors, panels, and frames from metallic-coated steel sheet. Close top and bottom edges of doors flush as an integral part of door construction or by addition of 0.053-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel channels with channel webs placed even with top and bottom edges.
- C. Interior Door and Panel Faces: Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from the following material:
 - 1. Cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Metallic-coated steel sheet where indicated.
- D. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard core construction that produces a door complying with SDI standards.
- E. Clearances for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch between pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4 inch at bottom.
- F. Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: As required by NFPA 80.
- G. Single-Acting, Door-Edge Profile: Square edge [Beveled edge, unless square edge is indicated].
- H. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- I. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- J. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.
 - K. Thermal-Rated (Insulating) Assemblies: At exterior locations and elsewhere as shown or scheduled, provide doors fabricated as thermal-insulating door and frame assemblies and tested according to ASTM C 236 or ASTM C 976 on fully operable door assemblies.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide thermal-rated assemblies with U-value of 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F or better.
 - L. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI A250.6 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
 - 1. For concealed overhead door closers, provide space, cutouts, reinforcement, and provisions for fastening in top rail of doors or head of frames, as applicable.
 - M. Frame Construction: Fabricate frames to shape shown.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners at block wall locations.
 - 2. Fabricate knock-down, drywall slip-on frames for in-place gypsum board partitions.
 - 3. For exterior applications, fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corners.
 - 4. For interior applications, fabricate knock-down frames with mitered or coped corners, for field assembly.
 - 5. Provide welded frames with temporary spreader bars.
 - N. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied hardware may be done at Project site.
 - O. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI A250.8.
 - P. Glazing Stops: Manufacturer's standard, formed from 0.032-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - 1. Provide nonremovable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
 - 2. Provide screw-applied, removable, glazing stops on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
- 2.6 FINISHES
- A. Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied coat of rust-inhibiting primer complying with ANSI A250.10 for acceptance criteria.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.
 - B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions in SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 1. Except for frames located in existing walls or partitions, place frames before construction of enclosing walls and ceilings.
 - 2. In masonry construction, provide at least three wall anchors per jamb; install adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry T-shaped anchors.
 - 3. In metal-stud partitions, provide at least three wall anchors per jamb; install adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
 - 4. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 5. For openings 90 inches or more in height, install an additional anchor at hinge and strike jambs.
 - C. Door Installation: Comply with ANSI A250.8. Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. Shim as necessary to comply with SDI 122 and ANSI/DHI A115.1G.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install within clearances specified in NFPA 80.
 - 2. Smoke-Control Doors: Install to comply with NFPA 105.
- 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after installation, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch up of compatible air-drying primer.
 - B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.
- END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer, faces.
 - 2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
 - 4. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
 - 1. Test Pressure: After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40 inches or less above the sill.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section, or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 1. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flush Wood Doors:
 - a. Jeld-Wen Millwork Distribution
 - b. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
 - c. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
 - d. GRAHAM Manufacturing Corp.
 - e. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
 - f. Weyerhaeuser Company.
 - g. VT Industries
 - h. Fenestra

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

- A. Doors for Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

2. Species and Cut: Red oak, plain sliced .
 3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
 5. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.
 6. Stiles: Same species as faces or a compatible species .
- 2.3 SOLID-CORE DOORS
- A. Particleboard Cores: Comply with the following requirements:
 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
 2. Provide doors with either glued-block or structural composite lumber cores instead of particleboard cores at locations where exit devices are indicated.
 - B. Interior Veneer-Faced Doors:
 1. Core: Particleboard.
 2. Construction: Seven plies, either bonded or nonbonded construction.
 - C. Fire-Rated Doors:
 1. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as needed to provide fire rating indicated.
 2. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - d. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
 3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile matching face veneer, and laminated backing at hinge stiles for improved screw-holding capability and split resistance.
- 2.4 FABRICATION
- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
 1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
 - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
 - B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
 - C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
 - D. Field-Finished Doors: Refer to the following for finishing requirements:
 1. Division 9 Section "Painting."
- 3.3 ADJUSTING
- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
 - B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 33 23 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of manually operated overhead coiling doors:

- 1. Counter doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operation Cycle: One cycle of a door is complete when it is moved from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For special components and installations not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cornell Iron Works Inc.
 - 2. Overhead Door Corp.
 - 3. Raynor.

2.2 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling door curtain of interlocking slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Door Curtain Slats: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
 - a. Minimum Specified Thickness: Not less than 0.025 inch.
 - b. Flat profile slats.
- B. Endlocks for Counter Doors: Manufacturer's standard locks on not less than alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.
- C. Bottom Bar for Counter Doors: Manufacturer's standard continuous channel or tubular shape, either stainless-steel or aluminum extrusions to suit type of curtain slats.
 - 1. Astragal: Provide a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene; for placement between angles or fitted to shape, as a cushion bumper for interior door.
- D. Curtain Jamb Guides for Counter Doors: Fabricate curtain jamb guides of material and finish to match curtain slats, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise; with removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.3 HOODS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hood: Form to act as weatherseal and entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Provide closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and provide fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting projecting beyond wall face. Provide intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 - 1. Fabricate hoods for stainless-steel doors of minimum 0.025-inch- thick stainless-steel sheet, Type 304, complying with ASTM A 666.
 - 2. Shape: Square.
- B. Integral Frame, Hood, and Fascia: Provide welded assemblies of the following sheet metal:
 - 1. Fabricate from minimum 0.064-inch- thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 2. Fabricate from minimum 0.0625-inch- thick stainless-steel sheet, Type 304, complying with ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666.
- C. Push/Pull Handles: For push-up-operated or emergency-operated doors, provide galvanized steel lifting handles on each side of door.
 - 1. Provide pull-down straps or pole hooks for doors more than 84 inches high.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- D. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.
 - E. Fabricate locking device assembly with lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bar to engage through slots in tracks.
 - 1. Locking Bars: Full-disc cremone type, both jamb sides operable from inside only.
 - 2.4 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM
 - A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to door curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
 - B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.
 - C. Provide spring balance of one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Provide cast-steel barrel plugs to secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft.
 - D. Fabricate torsion rod for counterbalance shaft of cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
 - E. Brackets: Provide mounting brackets of manufacturer's standard design, either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.
 - 2.5 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS
 - A. Provide manual chain operators.
 - B. Push-up Operation: Design counterbalance mechanism so required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
 - 2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL
 - A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
 - 2.7 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES
 - A. General: Remove or blend stretch lines and tool and die marks into finish.
 - 1. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
 - B. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: No. 2B finish.
 - C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. General: Install coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head molding strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports.
 - 3.2 ADJUSTING
 - A. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts; adjust doors to operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion and with weathertight fit around entire perimeter.
- END OF SECTION 08 33 23

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior and interior aluminum-framed storefronts.
 - a. Glazing is retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with aluminum-framed systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements to the extent not specified in this Section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:
 - 1. Structural loads.
 - 2. Thermal movements.
 - 3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 5. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
 - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - f. Sealant failure.
- B. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- F. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Average Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having average U-factor of not more than 0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the system to the exterior.
- B. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for aluminum-framed systems including Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

indicated for this Project and submission of reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies.

- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

- 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. CMI Architectural Products, Inc.
 - 2. EFCO Corporation.
 - 3. Kawneer.
 - 4. Tubelite Inc.
 - 5. United States Aluminum.
 - 6. Manko Windows 2450

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

- 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 - 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard medium stile extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

- 1. Construction: Framing members are composite assemblies of two separate extruded-aluminum components permanently bonded by an elastomeric material of low thermal conductance.

- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

- 1. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

- E. Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. Form exposed flashing from sheet aluminum finished to match framing and of sufficient thickness to maintain a flat appearance without visible deflection.

- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types, replaceable, molded or extruded, that maintain uniform pressure and watertight seal.

- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.

- B. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

- 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
 - C. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing (without projecting stops).
 - D. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.
- 2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - C. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker complying with AAMA 611.
 1. Color: Medium Bronze (MB).

LOW ENERGY ELECTRO-MECHANICAL AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>LCN</u>	<u>BESAM</u>
Electro-Mechanical Operator	9500 Sr. Swing	450 SERIES

Where low kinetic energy, as defined by ANSI/BHMA Standard A156.19, power operators are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the disabled, provide electrically powered operators complying with the ADA for opening force and time to close standards.

Operator operation shall consist of Push button, push plate, switch-activated, manual or manual/electric power assisted Push 'N' Go opening with power boost closing and holding as specified in hardware sets.

Operators shall comply with ANSI A156.19, UL 325, and the American with Disabilities Act.

In event of power failure, make door operate manually with controlled spring close as though equipped with a #3 manual door closer, without damage to operator components.

Provide adjustment by microprocessor control for:

- Opening speed.
- Backcheck.
- Hold-open, from 5 to 30 seconds.
- Closing speed.
- Opening force.
- Acceleration during opening and recycling, for soft start.
- Door will safely stop and reverse if an object is encountered in the opening or closing cycle.

Operator equipment shall be completely electromechanical and include the following features:

- Close and center door against stop after each cycle, and hold against drafts, winds and stack pressure.
- Manual opening force: 14 lb-force (62 N) maximum.
- Closing force: 6 lb-force (26.6 N).
- Factory-set door hold-open voltage.
- Control box and motor/gear box shall be contained in protective housing; utilize precision-machined gears and bearing seats, all-weather lubricant, and shall be mounted on vibration isolators.
- Gears shall be manufactured by operator manufacturer specifically for operators.
- Motor shall consist of a DC permanent magnet motor with shielded ball bearings. Motor shall stop when door stops or is fully open and when breakaway is operated.
- Door operating arm shall be fabricated from forged steel and attached at natural pivot point of door. Do not use slide block in top of door.
- Exposed arms shall be factory-polished and finished to match operator enclosure.
- Control circuits for actuators and safeties shall be low-voltage, NEC Class II.
- Power operators will require 115 VAC power supply.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

Enclosure shall consist of a extruded aluminum header concealing all operating parts except arms and manual control switches.

Wall mounted actuators shall consist of a 4-1/2 inch diameter stainless steel touch plate with a blue filled handicapped symbol. Switches shall be weather resistant and mount on a single gang electrical box furnished by Division 16.

Power Operators shall be warranted by the manufacture to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of two years.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.

- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.

- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

- G. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.

- H. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurement to 1/8 inch.

PART 4 – HARDWARE

- 4.1 Hardware for aluminum entrances shall be furnished and installed on the doors by the door manufacturer. Finish of hardware shall closely match doors. Lock cylinders included with finish hardware.

ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES & STOREFRONTS HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Hardware Schedule No. 01

Doors 1 Pr, Doors to have:

1 EA	CONT HINGE	112XY	IVE
1 EA	CONT HINGE	112XY EPT	IVE
2 EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT-2	VON
1 EA	PANIC DEVICE 3'	QEL99NL-OP	VON
1 EA	PANIC DEVICE 3'	99EO	VON
1 EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	SCH
1 EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061	SCH
2 EA	OFFSET PULL	8190HD-0	IVE
2 EA	CLOSER	4040XP-CUSH	LCN
2 EA	DROP PLATE	4040XP-18PA	LCN
1 EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902-2RS	VON
1 EA	CARD READER	BY OTHERS	
1 EA	MULLION SEAL	5100N	NGP
2 EA	DOOR SWEEP	C607 36"	NGP
1 EA	THRESHOLD 72"	425	NGP
1 EA	WIRING DIAGRAM	BY OTHERS	

Hardware Schedule No. 02

Doors 2 Pr, Doors to have:

1 EA	CONT HINGE	112XY EPT	IVE
2 EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT-2	VON
1 EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954	VON
1 EA	PANIC DEVICE 3'	QEL99NL-OP	VON
1 EA	PANIC DEVICE 3'	QEL99EO	VON
1 EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	SCH
1 EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-061	SCH
2 EA	OFFSET PULL	8190HD-0	IVE
2 EA	CLOSER	4040XP- CUSH	LCN
2 EA	DROP PLATE	4040XP-18PA	LCN
1 EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS904-4RL	VON
1 EA	CARD READER	BY OTHERS	
1 EA	MULLION SEAL	5100N	NGP
2 EA	DOOR SWEEP	C607 36"	NGP
1 EA	THRESHOLD 72"	425	NGP
1 EA	AUTO OPERATOR	4642	LCN
1 EA	ACTUATOR SET	8310-3860T	LCN
1 EA	WIRING DIAGRAM	BY OTHERS	

SECURITY CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ABILITY FOR DOORS TO BE UNLOCKED WITH A TIMER BEFORE SCHOOL STARTS EACH DAY

Hardware Schedule No. 03

Door 3 Door to have:

			HINGES AS REQUIRED	
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE	ND50	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
1	SET	GASKETING	5050B	GNP
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	VON
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211	VON
1	EA	CARD READER	BY OTHERS	

Hardware Schedule No. 04

DOOR 35 Pair Door to have:

			HINGES AS REQUIRED	
1	EA	PANIC DEVICE	9949 EO OP	VON
1	EA	PANIC DEVICE	QEL9949NL-OP	VON
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
2	EA	OFFSET PULL	8103-0	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP S CUSH	LCN
2	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	IVE
1	EA	DROP PLATE	AS REQUIRED	
1	EA	CARD READER	BY OTHERS	
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT-2	VON
1	EA	DRIP CAP	142	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER
WEATHERSTRIPPING BY DOOR MANUFACTURER				

Hardware Schedule No. 05

Doors 37 Door to have:

			HINGES AS REQUIRED	
1	EA	PANIC DEVICE	CD9947NL-OP	VON
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
1	EA	OFFSET PULL	8103-0	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP S-CUSH	LCN
1	EA	DROP PLATE	AS REQUIRED	
1	EA	DRIP CAP	142	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198	ZER
WEATHERSTRIPPING BY DOOR MANUFACTURER				

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 51 13 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fixed aluminum-framed windows for exterior locations.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for coordinating finish among aluminum fenestration units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Performance class designations according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS:
 - 1. AW: Architectural.
 - 2. HC: Heavy Commercial.
 - 3. C: Commercial.
 - 4. LC: Light Commercial.
 - 5. R: Residential.
- B. Performance grade number according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS:
 - 1. Design pressure number in pounds force per square foot used to determine the structural test pressure and water test pressure.
- C. Structural Test Pressure: For uniform load structural test, is equivalent to 150 percent of the design pressure.
- D. Minimum Test Size: Smallest size permitted for performance class (gateway test size). Products must be tested at minimum test size or at a size larger than minimum test size to comply with requirements for performance class.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum windows capable of complying with performance requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's windows that are representative of those specified, and that are of minimum test size indicated below:
 - 1. Size indicated on Drawings in a schedule.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide aluminum windows capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing units representative of those indicated for Project that pass AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Uniform Load Structural Test:
 - 1. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection: Design glass framing system to limit lateral deflections of glass edges to less than 1/175 of glass-edge length or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, at design pressure based on testing performed according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Uniform Load Deflection Test or structural computations.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances, installation details, and the following:
 - 1. Mullion details, including reinforcement and stiffeners.
 - 2. Joinery details.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Flashing and drainage details.
 - 5. Weather-stripping details.
 - 6. Thermal-break details.
 - 7. Glazing details.
 - 8. Window cleaning provisions.
- B. Maintenance Data: For operable window sash, operating hardware, weather stripping and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.
 - C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum windows and are based on the specific system indicated. Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
 - E. Fenestration Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, "North American Fenestration Standard Voluntary Performance Specification for Windows, Skylights and Glass Doors," for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication. Comply with more stringent requirements if indicated.
 - 1. Provide AAMA-certified aluminum windows with an attached label.
 - F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass manufacturers and with GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Field Measurements: Verify aluminum window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating aluminum windows without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include:
- B. Fixed window framing shall be T-14000 Series Flush Glaze (2" X 4 1/2") as manufactured by Tubelite, Inc., Reed City, Michigan. Approved equals are:
 - 1. DeSCo Windows.
 - 2. EFCO Corporation.
 - 3. Graham Architectural Products Corp.
 - 4. Kawneer; an Alcoa Company.
 - 5. Winco Window Company.

2.2 WINDOW

- A. Window Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. AAMA/WDMA Performance Requirements: Provide aluminum windows of performance indicated that comply with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS unless more stringent performance requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Performance Class and Grade: HC40.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Fabricate aluminum windows that are reglazable without dismantling sash or ventilator framing.
- C. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate aluminum windows with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier; located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side; in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
 - 1. Provide thermal-break construction that has been in use for not less than three years and has been tested to demonstrate resistance to thermal conductance and condensation and to show adequate strength and security of glass retention.
 - 2. Provide thermal barriers tested according to AAMA 505; determine the allowable design shear flow per the appendix in AAMA 505.
 - 3. Provide hardware with low conductivity or nonmetallic material for hardware bridging thermal breaks at frame or vent sash.
- D. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash and ventilator.
 - 1. Vertically Pivoted Windows: Provide double-row weather stripping.
- E. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- F. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged ventilators and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- G. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of window units.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- H. Glazing Stops: Provide snap-on glazing stops coordinated with Division 8 Section "Glazing" and glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match sash and ventilator frames.

2.4 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class I, Black Anodic C1 Finish: AA-M12C22A42 Integrally colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight window installation.
 - 1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
 - 2. Wood Frame Walls: Dry, clean, sound, well nailed, free of voids, and without offsets at joints. Ensure that nail heads are driven flush with surfaces in opening and within 3 inches of opening.
 - 3. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.
- D. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, operators, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- B. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- C. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. In addition, monitor window surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry surfaces during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain window operating system. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 08 51 13

SECTION 08 51 23 - STEEL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cold-formed, welded steel windows.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing perimeter joints between windows and adjacent materials.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements for steel windows, including those specified to be factory glazed.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Security Glazing" for security glazing requirements for steel windows, including those specified to be factory glazed.
 - 4. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting of factory prime-coated windows.
 - 5. Division 16 Sections for electrical service and connections for motor operators or electrically activated release devices for fire-rated operable windows.
- C. Alternates: Refer to Division 1 Section "Alternates" for description of Work in this Section affected by alternates.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide steel windows capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
- B. Forced-Entry Resistance: Comply with Performance Grade 10 requirements when tested according to ASTM F 588.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for steel windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and the following:
 - 1. Layout and installation details, including anchors.
 - 2. Elevations of continuous work at 1/4 inch = 1 foot scale and typical window unit elevations at 3/4 inch = 1 foot scale.
 - 3. Full-size section details of typical composite members, including reinforcement.
 - 4. Hardware, including operators.
 - 5. Accessories.
 - 6. Glazing details.
 - 7. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Warranties: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to steel window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. SWI Publication: Comply with applicable requirements in SWI's "The Specifier's Guide to Steel Windows" except where more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to the test method indicated.
 - 1. Positive-Pressure Test: ASTM E 2010.
 - 2. Neutral-Pressure Test: UL 9.
 - 3. Fire-Protection Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Provide steel windows labeled with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify steel window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating steel windows without field measurements. Coordinate wall construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 WARRANTY

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of steel windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection.
 - c. Water leakage or air infiltration.
 - d. Faulty operation of operable sash and hardware.
 - e. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Metal Finishes: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Warranty Period for Glass: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cold-Formed Steel Windows:
 - a. DV Fyre-Tec, Inc.
 - b. Optimum Window Manufacturing Corp.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Formed Steel Window Members: Provide frame and ventilator members mechanically formed from metallic-coated, low-carbon, cold-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653. For combined weight of frame and ventilator members and front-to-back depth of frame or ventilator members, comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Commercial and Industrial Windows: Not less than 2.75 lb/ft. in combined weight, and not less than 1-1/4 inches deep.
- B. Trim members, screen frames, retainers for weather stripping, flashing, and similar items shall be manufacturer's standard.
- C. Glazing beads shall be manufacturer's standard.
- D. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of bronze, brass, stainless steel, or other metal, that are warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with trim, hardware, anchors, and other components of steel windows.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: If exposed fasteners are used, provide Phillips flat-head machined screws that match finish of member or hardware being fastened, as appropriate.
- E. Anchors, Clips, and Window Accessories: Provide units of stainless steel, hot-dip zinc-coated steel, bronze, brass, or iron complying with ASTM A 123. Provide units with sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

2.3 GLAZING

- A. Glass and Glazing Materials: Refer to Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass units and glazing requirements for steel windows.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard nonremovable, hardware, with operating components of stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, brass, bronze, or other corrosion-resistant material designed to operate smoothly, to close tightly, and to lock steel window ventilators securely. Provide hardware of sufficient strength to accommodate size and weight of ventilator for which it is intended.
- B. Horizontal-Sliding Windows: Provide the following operating hardware:
 - 1. Sash Rollers: Steel, lubricated ball-bearing rollers.
 - 2. Sash Lock: Manufacturer's standard latch.
 - 3. Limit Device: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Pull Handle: Manufacturer's standard.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessories that comply with indicated standards.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate steel windows of type and in sizes indicated to comply with SWI standards. Include a complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units.
 - 1. Provide units that are reglazable without dismantling ventilator framing.
- B. Window Types: Provide the following types of steel windows:
 - 1. Fixed windows.
 - 2. Horizontal sliding windows.
- C. Subframes and operable ventilators: Formed of steel of profile indicated. Miter or cope corners, and weld and dress joints smooth.
 - 1. Repair galvanized coating damaged by fabrication, according to ASTM A 780.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- D. Provide mullions and cover plates formed of cold-formed steel matching window units, with anchors for support to structure and for installation of window units. Provide mullions of profile indicated. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections.
- E. Glazing Beads: Provide screw-applied glazing beads; coordinate with glass selection and glazing system as indicated. Finish glazing beads to match window units if fabricated of steel; otherwise, provide manufacturer's standard finish.
- F. Glazing Clips: Where face glazing (without glazing beads) is indicated, furnish glazing clips for concealment in glazing compound.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, scale, and other contaminants; follow with a zinc-phosphate pretreatment applied according to window manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Shop Prime Coat Finish: After fabrication, provide manufacturer's standard epoxy prime coat of 1.0-mil dry film thickness, and oven dry for 30 minutes at 300 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, coordination with wall flashings and vapor retarders, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
 - 2. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, operators, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, and true to line, without distortion. Anchor securely to surrounding construction with approved fasteners.
 - 1. Separate corrodible surfaces subject to electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- C. Set sill members in a bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.
 - 1. Seal exterior joints between window frame and opening substrate with sealant.
- D. Repair abraded areas of factory-applied finishes.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean factory-finished steel surfaces immediately after installing windows. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 08 51 23

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE (SCHEDULED BY NAMING PRODUCTS)

GENERAL

1.1 CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions of the contract (General and Supplementary Conditions) and Division One General Requirements, govern the work of this section.
- B. This section includes all material, and related service necessary to furnish all finish hardware indicated on the drawings, or specified herein.
- C. Furnish UL listed hardware for all labeled and 20 min. openings in conformance with the requirements for the class of opening scheduled. Underwriters' requirements shall have precedence over specification where conflicts exist.
- D. All work shall be in accordance with all applicable state and local building codes. Code requirements shall have precedence over this specification where conflicts exist.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Furnish door hardware (for hollow metal, wood doors) specified herein, listed in the hardware schedule, and/or required by the drawings.
 - 2. Cylinders for Aluminum Doors
 - 3. Thresholds and Weather-stripping (Aluminum frame seals to be provided by aluminum door supplier)
 - 4. Electro-Mechanical Devices
 - 5. Access Control components and or systems specified within this section.
- B. Where items of hardware are not definitely or correctly specified and is required for the intended service, such omission, error or other discrepancy should be directed to the Architect prior to the bid date for clarification by addendum. Otherwise furnish such items in the type and quantity established by this specification for the appropriate service intended.

1.3 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS

- A. This section includes coordination with related work in the following sections:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry".
 - 2. Division 6 Section "Cabinet Hardware"
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 4. Division 8 Section "Wood Doors"
 - 5. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts"

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Publications of agencies and organizations listed below form a part of this specification section to the extent referenced.
 - 1. DHI - Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware.
 - 2. NFPA 80 - Standards for Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 3. NFPA 101 - Code for Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures.
 - 4. UL - Building Material Directory.
 - 5. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
 - 6. WHI - Warnock Hersey
 - 7. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
 - 8. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
 - 9. IBC 2009 - International Building Code 2009 Edition (as amended by local building code)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within ten days after award of contract, submit detailed hardware schedule in quantities as required by Division 1 - General Conditions.

- B. Schedule format shall be consistent with recommendations for a vertical format as set forth in the Door & Hardware Institute's (DHI) publication "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule". Hardware sets shall be consolidated to group multiple door openings which share similar hardware requirements. Schedule shall include the following information:
 - 1. Door number, location, size, handing, and rating.
 - 2. Door and frame material, handing.
 - 3. Degree of swing.
 - 4. Manufacturer
 - 5. Product name and catalog number
 - 6. Function, type and style
 - 7. Size and finish of each item
 - 8. Mounting heights
 - 9. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, etc.
 - 10. Numerical door index, indicating the hardware set/ group number for each door.
- C. The schedule will be prepared under the direct supervision of a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) employed by the hardware distributor. The hardware schedule shall be signed and embossed with the DHI certification seal of the supervising AHC. The supervising AHC shall attend any meetings related to the project when requested by the architect.
- D. Check the specified hardware for suitability and adaptability to the details and surrounding conditions.
- E. Review drawings from related trades as required to verify compatibility with specified hardware. Indicate unsuitable or in compatible items, and proposed substitutions in the hardware schedule.
- F. Provide documentation for all hardware to be furnished on labeled fire doors indicating compliance with positive pressure fire testing UL 10C.
- G. Furnish manufacturers' catalog data for each item of hardware in quantities as required by Division 1 - General Conditions.
- H. Submit a sample of each type of hardware requested by the architect. Samples shall be of the same finish, style, and function as specified herein. Tag each sample with its permanent location so that it may be used in the final work.
- I. Furnish with first submittal, a list of required lead times for all hardware items.
- J. After final approved schedule is returned, transmit corrected copies for distribution and field use in quantities as required by Division 1 - General Conditions.
- K. Furnish approved hardware schedules, template lists, and pertinent templates as requested by related trades.
- L. Furnish necessary diagrams, schematics, voltage and amperage requirements for all electro-mechanical devices or systems as required by related trades. Wiring diagrams shall be opening specific and include both a riser diagram and point to point diagram showing all wiring terminations.
- M. After receipt of approved hardware schedule, Hardware supplier shall initiate a meeting including the owner's representative to determine keying requirements. Upon completion of the initial key meeting, hardware supplier shall prepare a proposed key schedule with symbols and abbreviations as set forth in the door and hardware institute's publication "Keying Procedures, Systems, and Nomenclature". Submit copies of owner approved key schedule for review and field use in quantities as required by Division 1 - General Conditions. Wiring diagrams shall be included in final submittals transmitted for distribution and field use.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers and model numbers listed are to establish a standard of function and quality. Similar items by approved manufacturers that are equal in design, function, and quality, may be considered for prior approval of the architect, provided the required data and physical samples are submitted for approval as set forth in Division One General Requirements.
- B. Where indicated in this specification, products shall be independently certified by ANSI for compliance with relevant ANSI/BHMA standards A156.1 - A156.36 – Standards for Hardware and Specialties. All products shall meet or exceed certification requirements for the respective grade indicated within this specification. Supplier shall provide evidence of certification when requested by the architect.
- C. Obtain each type of hardware (hinges, latch & locksets, exit devices, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- D. Electrical drawings and electrical specifications are based on the specific electrified hardware components specified in hardware sets. When electronic hardware components other than those indicated in hardware sets are provided, the supplier shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the design team and their consultants to review, and revise electrical drawings and electrical specifications. Supplier shall also be responsible for any additional costs associated with required changes in related equipment, materials, installation, or final hook up to insure the system will operate and function as indicated in the construction documents, including hardware set operational / functional descriptions.
- E. All hardware items shall be manufactured no earlier than 6 months prior to delivery to site.
- F. Hardware supplier shall be factory trained and certified by the manufacture to provide and support all computer managed locks and system components.
- G. Installation of hardware shall be installed or directly supervised and inspected by a skilled installer certified by the manufacturer of locksets, door closers, and exit devices used on the project, or with not less than 3 years' experience in successful completion of projects similar in size and scope.
- H. Provide hardware for all labeled fire doors, which complies with positive pressure fire testing UL 10C.
- I. Comply with all applicable provisions of the standards referenced within section 1.4 of this specification.
- J. Hardware supplier shall participate when reasonably requested to meet with the contractor and or architect to inspect any claim for incorrect or non-functioning materials; following such inspection, the hardware supplier shall provide a written statement documenting the cause and proposed remedy of any unresolved items.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Hardware supplier shall deliver hardware to the job site unless otherwise specified.
- B. All hardware shall be delivered in manufacturers' original cartons and shall be clearly marked with set and door number.
- C. Coordinate with contractor prior to hardware delivery and recommend secure storage and protection against loss and damage at job site.
- D. Contractor shall receive all hardware and provide secure and proper protection of all hardware items to avoid delays caused by lost or damaged hardware. Contractor shall report shortages to the Architect and hardware supplier immediately after receipt of material at the job site.
- E. Coordinate with related trades under the direction of the contractor for delivery of hardware items necessary for factory installation.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Schedule a hardware pre-installation meeting on site to review and discuss the installation of continuous hinges, locksets, door closers, exit devices, overhead stops, and electromechanical door hardware.
- B. Meeting attendees shall be notified 7 days in advance and shall include: Architect, Contractor, Door Hardware Installers (including low voltage hardware), Manufacturers representatives for above hardware items, and any other effected subcontractors or suppliers.
- C. All attendees shall be prepared to distribute installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates, and physical hardware samples.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. All hardware items shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship as set forth in Division One General Requirements.
- B. Repair, replace, or otherwise correct deficient materials and workmanship without additional cost to owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FASTENERS

- A. All exposed fasteners shall be Phillips head or as otherwise specified, and shall match the finish of the adjacent hardware. All fasteners ex-posed to the weather shall be non-ferrous or stainless steel. Furnish correct fasteners to accommodate surrounding conditions.
- B. Coordinate required reinforcements for doors and frames. Seek approval of the architect prior to furnishing through-bolts. Furnish through-bolts as required for materials not readily reinforced.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Ives</u>	<u>Stanley</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>McKinney</u>
1. Standard Weight, Plain Bearing	5PB1	F179	1279	T2714
2. Standard Weight, Ball Bearing	5BB1	BB179	BB1279	TB2714
3. Standard Weight, Ball Bearing, Non-Ferrous	5BB1	FBB191	BB1191	TB2314
4. Heavy Weight, Ball Bearing	5BB1HW	FBB168	BB1168	T4B3786
5. Heavy Weight, Ball Bearing, Non-Ferrous	5BB1HW	FBB199	BB1199	T4B3386
- B. Unless otherwise specified, furnish the following hinge quantities for each door leaf.
 - 1. 3 hinges for doors up to 90 inches.
 - 2. 1 additional hinge for every 30 inch on doors over 90 inches.
 - 3. 4 hinges for Dutch door applications.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, top and bottom hinges shall be located as specified in division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames". Intermediate hinges shall be located equidistant from others.
- D. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinge weight and type as follows:
 - 1. Standard weight: plain bearing hinge 5PB1 for interior openings through 36 inches wide without a door closer.
 - 2. Standard weight: ball bearing hinge 5BB1 for interior opening over 36 through 40 inches wide without a door closer, and for interior openings through 40 inches wide with a door closer.
 - 3. Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HW for interior openings over 40 inches wide, and for all vestibule doors.
 - 4. Heavyweight: 4 ball bearing hinge 5BB1HWss for exterior openings unless otherwise listed in groups.

- E. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges for exterior doors, fabricated from brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Unless otherwise specified, hinges for interior doors may be fabricated from steel.
- F. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges in the following sizes:
 - 1. 5" x 5" 2-1/4" thick doors
 - 2. 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" 1-3/4" thick doors
 - 3. 3-1/2" x 3-1/2" 1-3/8" thick doors
- G. Furnish hinges with sufficient width to accommodate trim and allow for 180-degree swing.
- H. Unless otherwise specified, furnish hinges with flat button tips with non-rising pins at interior doors, non-removable loose pins (NRP) at exterior and out-swinging interior doors.
- I. Unless otherwise specified, furnish all hinges to template standards.

2.3 POWER TRANSFERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Von Duprin</u>	<u>ASSA</u>	<u>ABH</u>
1. Concealed Two Wire	EPT-2	CEPT-10	PT200
2. Concealed Ten Wire	EPT-10	CEPT-10	PT1000
- B. Concealed power transfers shall be concealed in the door and frame when the door is closed.
- C. Concealed power transfers shall have a steel tube to protect wires from being cut.
- D. Concealed power transfers with spring tubes shall be rejected.
- E. Concealed power transfers shall be supplied with a mud box to house all terminations.
- F. Provide all bottom flush bolts with non-locking dust proof strikes.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Von Duprin</u>	<u>Detex</u>
1. Wide Stile, Push Pad	98 / 99 Series	Advantex (Wide Stile)
2. Narrow Stile, Push Pad	33 / 35 Series	Advantex (Narrow Stile)
- B. Obtain exit devices from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- C. All exit devices shall be equipped with a sound-dampening feature to reduce touch pad return noise.
- D. On full glass doors there shall be no exposed fasteners on the back of the mechanism visible through the glass.
- E. All exit devices shall be provided with flush end caps to reduce potential damage from impact.
- F. All exit devices shall be provided with dead-locking latch bolts to insure security.
- G. All exit devices shall be U.L. listed for accident hazard. Exit device for use on fire doors shall also be U.L. listed for fire exit hardware.
- H. Provide optional strikes, special length rods, and adapter plates to accommodate door and frame conditions. Provide narrow style series devices in lieu of wide stile series devices where optional strikes will not accommodate door and frame conditions.
- I. Coordinate with related trades to insure adequate clearance and reinforcement is provided in doors and frames. Provide thru bolts as required.

- J. Refer to hardware groups for exit device applications utilizing the option of: "less bottom rod and floor strike" (LBR)
- K. All exit devices shall be provided with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
- L. Unless specific exit device dogging options are noted within hardware sets, provide dogging options as follows:
- M. Fire Rated devices: Dogging not permitted.
- N. Non-Rated Exit Only functions not equipped with outside trim or pull: Less Dogging.
- O. Non-Rated Classroom functions: Less Dogging.
- P. Non-Rated devices utilizing electric latch retraction or electrified outside trim: Less Dogging.
- Q. All Other Non-Rated devices: Cylinder Dogging utilizing interchangeable core cylinders. Cylinder keyway shall match locksets furnished on this project.
- R. Provide glass bead kits as required to accommodate door conditions. Screws shall not be visible through full glass doors.
- S. Where specified, provide compatible keyed mullions with cylinder for pairs of doors.
- T. Provide reinforced crossbars for all traditional style exit devices applied to doors over 36" wide.

2.5 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Schlage</u>	<u>Corbin</u>
1. Grade 1 Cylindrical	AL Series ATH	CL3300 AZD
- B. Unless otherwise specified, all locks and latches to have:
 - 1. 2-3/4" Backset
 - 2. 1/2" minimum throw latchbolt
 - 3. 1" throw deadbolt
 - 4. 6 pin cylinders
 - 5. ANSI A115.2 strikes
- C. Provide guarded latch bolts for all locksets, and latch bolts with sufficient throw to maintain fire rating of both single and paired door assemblies.
- D. Length of strike lip shall be sufficient to clear surrounding trim.
- E. Provide wrought boxes for strikes at inactive doors, wood frames, and metal frames without integral mortar covers.

2.6 CLOSERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>LCN</u>	<u>Sargent</u>
1. 1450 /1451 EDA		281 / 281P10
- B. Obtain door closers from a single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- C. Provide extra heavy duty arm (EDA / HD) when closer is to be installed using parallel arm mounting.
- D. Closers shall use high strength cast cylinders, forged main arms, and 1 piece forged steel pistons.
- E. Closers for fire-rated doors shall be provided with temperature stabilizing fluid that complies with standards UL10C.

- F. Unless otherwise specified, all door closers shall have full covers and separate adjusting valves for sweeps, latch, and backcheck.
- G. Provide closers for all labeled doors. Provide closer series and type consistent with other closers for similar doors specified elsewhere on the project.
- H. Provide closers with adjustable spring power. Size closers to insure exterior and fire rated doors will consistently close and latch doors under existing conditions. Size all other door closers to allow for reduced opening force not to exceed 5 lbs.
- I. Install closers on the room side of corridor doors, stair side of stairways and interior side of exterior doors.
- J. Closers shall be furnished complete with all mounting brackets and cover plates as required by door and frame conditions, and by adjacent hardware.

2.7 KICK PLATES AND MOP PLATES

- A. Furnish protective plates as specified in hardware groups.
- B. Where specified, provide 10" kick plates, 34" armor plates, and 4" mop plates. Unless otherwise specified, metal protective plates shall be .050" thick; plastic plates shall be 1/8" thick.
- C. Protective plates shall be 2" less door width, or 1" less door width at pairs. All protective plates shall be beveled 4 sides and counter sunk. Protection plates over 16" shall not be provided for labeled doors unless specifically approved by door manufacturers listing.
- D. Where specified, provide surface mounted door edges. Edges shall butt to protective plates. Provide edges with cutouts as required adjacent hardware.
- E. Adjust dimensions of protection plates to accommodate stile and rail dimensions, lite and louver cutouts, and adjacent hardware. Where required by adjacent hardware, protection plates shall be factory drilled for cylinders or other mortised hardware.

2.8 OVERHEAD STOPS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Glynn-Johnson</u>	<u>Rixson</u>	<u>Sargent</u>
1. Heavy Duty Surface Mount	GJ900 Series	9 Series	590
- B. Unless otherwise specified, furnish GJ900 series overhead stop for hollow metal or 1-3/4" solid core doors equipped with regular arm surface type closers that swing more than 140 degrees before striking a wall, for hollow metal or 1-3/4" solid core doors that open against equipment, casework, sidelights, or other objects that would make wall bumpers inappropriate, and as specified in hardware groups.
- C. Furnish sex bolt attachments for wood and mineral core doors unless doors are supplied with proper reinforcing blocks.
- D. Provide special stop only ("SE" suffix) overhead stops when used in conjunction with electronic hold open closers.
- E. Do not provide holder function for labeled doors.

2.9 WALL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Ives</u>	<u>Hager</u>	<u>Burns</u>
1. Wrought Convex Wall Bumper	WS406CVX	232W	570
2. Wrought Concave Wall Bumper	WS406CCV	236W	575
- B. Furnish a stop or holder for all doors. Furnish floor stops or hinge pin stops only where specifically specified.
- C. Where wall stops are not applicable, furnish overhead stops.

- D. Do not provide holder function for labeled doors.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIP, GASKETING

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Zero</u>	<u>Pemko</u>	<u>NGP</u>	<u>Reese</u>
1. Weatherstrip	429	2891_PK	700NA	755
2. Adhesive Gasket	188	S88	5050	797
3. Sweep w/ drip	8198	345_N	C627	354
4. Drip Cap	142	346	16	R201

- B. Where specified in the hardware groups, furnish the above products unless otherwise detailed in groups.
- C. Provide weatherstripping all exterior doors and where specified.
- D. Provide intumescent and other required edge sealing systems as required by individual fire door listings to comply with positive pressure standards UL 10C.
- E. Provide Zero 188 smoke gaskets at all fire rated doors and smoke and draft control assemblies.
- F. Provide gasketing for all meeting edges on pairs of fire doors. Gasketing shall be compatible with astragal design provided by door supplier as required for specific fire door listings.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Zero</u>	<u>Pemko</u>	<u>NGP</u>	<u>Reese</u>
1. Saddle Thresholds	8655	171	425	S205

- B. Hardware supplier shall verify all finish floor conditions and coordinate proper threshold as required to insure a smooth transition between threshold and interior floor finish.
- C. Threshold Types:
1. Unless otherwise specified, provide saddle threshold similar to Zero 8655 for all exterior openings with an interior floor finish less than or equal to 1/4" in height.
 2. Unless otherwise specified, provide half saddle threshold similar to Zero 1674 for all exterior openings with an interior floor finish greater than 1/4" in height. Threshold height shall match thickness of interior floor finish.

2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:

	<u>Von Duprin</u>	<u>Folger Adams</u>	<u>Hes</u>
1. Type 1	6000 Series	300 Series	9600/8300 Series

- B. Provide electric strikes designed for use with the type of locks shown at each opening where specified.
- C. Electric strikes shall be UL listed as Burglary-Resistant Electric Door Strikes and where required shall be UL listed as Electric Strike for Fire Doors.
- D. Provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required. Verify voltage with electrical contractor.

2.13 POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Provide quantities and types as specified in hardware sets. Shared power supplies will not be accepted without prior approval from the owner.
- B. All power supplies shall have the following features:

1. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
 2. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
 3. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
 4. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
 5. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
 6. Fused primary input.
 7. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
 8. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
 9. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
 10. NEMA 1 enclosure.
 11. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
 12. High voltage protective cover.
- C. All power supplies shall incorporate fused distribution boards.
- D. All electro-mechanical systems requiring fail safe circuits shall be capable of interfacing with the fire alarm system to cut power to appropriate system components. Unless already provided in another system component, all power supplies utilized in fail safe circuits shall include an integral relay which when connected to the N/C fire alarm contact will cut power to all openings connected to the individual power supply. Power supply, unless otherwise specified, will automatically reset itself when fire alarm relay returns to normal state following a fire alarm.

2.14 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:
- | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| | <u>Schlage Electronics</u> | <u>Sentrol</u> | <u>Sargent</u> |
| 1. Concealed (wood & hollow metal doors) | 679 Series | 1076W | 3287 |

2.15 FINISHES AND BASE MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in the hardware groups or herein, hardware finishes shall be applied over base metals as specified in the following finish schedule:

<u>HARDWARE ITEM</u>	<u>BHMA FINISH AND BASE MATERIAL</u>
1. Butt Hinges: Exterior, or Non-Ferrous	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
2. Butt Hinges: Interior	652 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
3. Exit Devices	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
4. Locks and Latches	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)
5. Closers	689 (Powder Coat Aluminum)
6. Protective Plates	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
7. Overhead Stops	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
8. Wall Stops and Holders	630 (US32D - Satin Stainless Steel)
9. Thresholds	628 (Mill Aluminum)
10. Weather-strip, Sweeps Drip Caps	Aluminum Anodized
11. Miscellaneous	626 (US26D - Satin Chromium)

2.16 KEYING

- A. Acceptable manufacturers and respective catalog numbers:
- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| <u>Schlage</u> | <u>Sargent</u> | <u>Corbin</u> |
| 1. Everest | Signature | Pyramid |
- B. Provide all locks and cylinders utilizing a patented keyway to prevent manufacturing and distribution of aftermarket key blanks by anyone other than factory authorized dealers.
- C. All locks under this section shall be keyed as directed by the owner to a new Patented Master Key System.
- D. Keying shall be by lock manufacturer where permanent records shall be kept.
- E. Furnish a total of 2 keys per cylinder. Actual cut keys to be determined by owner.

- F. Master keys and control keys to be delivered by registered mail to the owner. Change keys shall be delivered in a set up key cabinet. Construction keys shall be delivered to the contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, installer shall examine door frame installation to insure frames have been set square and plumb. Installer shall examine doors, door frames, and adjacent wall, floor, and ceiling for conditions, which would adversely affect proper operation and function of door assemblies. Do not proceed with hardware installation until such deficiencies have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Before hardware installation, general contractor/construction manager shall coordinate a hardware installation seminar with a 1 week notice to all parties involved. The seminar is to be conducted on the installation of hardware, specifically of locksets, closers, exit devices, continuous hinges and overhead stops. Manufacturer's representative of the above products to present seminar. Seminar to be held at the job site and attended by installers of hardware (including low voltage hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training to include use of installation manuals, hardware schedule, templates and physical products samples.
- B. Install all hardware in accordance with the approved hardware schedule and manufacturers instructions for installation and adjustment.
- C. Set units level, plumb and true to the line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- D. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accord with industry standards.
- E. Drill appropriate size pilot holes for all hardware attached to wood doors and frames.
- F. Shim doors as required to maintain proper operating clearance between door and frame.
- G. Unless otherwise specified, locate all hardware in accordance with the recommended locations for builders hardware for standard doors and frames as published by the Door and Hardware Institute.
- H. Use only fasteners supplied by or approved by the manufacturer for each respective item of hardware.
- I. Mortise and cut to close tolerance and conceal evidence of cutting in the finished work.
- J. Conceal push and pull bar fasteners where possible. Do not install through bolts through push plates.
- K. Install hardware on UL labeled openings in accordance with manufacturer's requirements to maintain the label.
- L. Apply self-adhesive gasketing on frame stop at head & latch side and on rabbet of frame at hinge side.
- M. Install hardware in accordance with supplemental "S" label instructions on all fire rated openings.
- N. Install wall stops to contact lever handles or pulls. Do not mount wall stops on casework, or equipment.
- O. Where necessary, adjust doors and hardware as required to eliminate binding between strike and latchbolt. Doors should not rattle.
- P. Overhead stops used in conjunction with electrified hold open closers shall be templated and installed to coincide with engagement of closer hold open position.

- Q. Install door closers on corridor side of lobby doors, room side of corridor doors, and stair side of stairways.
- R. Adjust spring power of door closers to the minimum force required to insure exterior and fire rated doors will consistently close and latch doors under existing conditions. Adjust all other door closers to insure opening force does not to exceed 5 lbs.
- S. Adjust "sweep", "latch", & "back check" valves on all door closers to properly control door throughout the opening and closing cycle. Adjust total closing speed as required to comply with all applicable state and local building codes.
- T. Install "hardware compatible" (bar stock) type weatherstripping continuously for an uninterrupted seal. Adjust templating for parallel arm door closers, exit devices, etc., as required to accommodate weatherstripping.
- U. Unless otherwise specified or detailed, install thresholds with the bevel in vertical alignment with the outside door face. Notch and closely fit thresholds to frame profile. Set thresholds in full bed of sealant.
- V. Compress sweep during installation as recommended by sweep manufacturer to facilitate a water resistant seal.
- W. Deliver to the owner 1 complete set of installation and adjustment instructions, and tools as furnished with the hardware.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After installation has been completed, the hardware supplier and manufacturers representative for locksets, door closers, exit devices, and overhead stops shall check the project and verify compliance with installation instructions, adjustment of all hardware items, and proper application according to the approved hardware schedule. Hardware supplier shall submit a list of all hardware that has not been installed correctly.
- B. After installation has been completed, the hardware supplier and manufacturers representative shall meet with the owner to explain the functions, uses, adjustment, and maintenance of each item of hardware. Hardware supplier shall provide the owner with a copy of all wiring diagrams. Wiring diagrams shall be opening specific and include both a riser diagram and point to point diagram showing all wiring terminations.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. At final completion, and when H.V.A.C. equipment is in operation, installer shall make final adjustments to and verify proper operation of all door closers and other items of hardware. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. All hardware shall be left clean and in good operation. Hardware found to be disfigured, defective, or inoperative shall be repaired or replaced.

3.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The following schedule of hardware groups are intended to describe opening function. The hardware supplier is cautioned to refer to the preamble of this specification for a complete description of all materials and services to be furnished under this section.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 1

DOORS 1, 2, 3, 35, 37 PROVIDE RIM
CYLINDERS

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 2			DOOR: 4, 6, 19	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE	ND50	SCH
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	590	SAR
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 3			DOOR: 7, 17	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE	ND50	SCH
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP	590	SAR
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 4			DOORS: 8, 10	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE	ND10S	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
1	SET	GASKETING	5050B	GNP
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 5			DOORS 9, 11	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	SET	PUSH/PULL		IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 6			DOOR PAIRS: 12	
	EA	HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9927L-F	VON
2	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
2	EA	MAGNETIC H.O.	SEM 7850	LCN
1	SET	GASKETING	5050B	NGP
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 7			DOORS: 13, 22, 23, 28, 30	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE	ND50	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 8			DOORS: 20, 49	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE	ND10S	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 9			DOORS 21, 36	
		HINGE	112XY CONT HINGE	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-CUSH	LCN
1	SET	GASKETING	5050B	GNP
1	EA	DRIP CAP	142	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	C607	NGP
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	SCH
1	EA	THRESHOLD	425	NGP
1	EA	DROP PLATE	4040XP-18PA	LCN

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 10			DOORS: 24, 25, 29, 31, 40, 48	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY	ND40	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 11			DOORS PAIR: 26	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM	ND80	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
2	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
2	EA	MEETING STILE SEAL	8193	ZER
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 12			DOORS PAIR: 33, 51	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
2	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
1	SET	GASKETING	5050B	NGP
2	EA	MEETING STILE SEAL	8193	ZER
		WALL STOPS WHERE REQUIRED	WS406	IVE
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 13			DOORS PAIR: 34, 42, 43	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM	ND80	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 14			DOORS PAIR: 38	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
2	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQUIRED	
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9927L	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
1	SET	GASKETING	5050B	NGP
2	EA	MEETING STILE SEAL	8193	ZER
		WALL STOPS WHERE REQUIRED	WS406	IVE
HARDWARE GROUP NO. 15			DOORS: 39, 41, 44, 45, 46, 50	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURE	ND75PD	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSURE	4040XP-RWPA	LCN
1	SET	GASKETING	5050B	GNP
HARDWARE GROUP NO.16			DOORS PAIR: 47	
		HINGE	AS REQUIRED	IVE
1	EA	DUMMY TRIM	ND170	SCH
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406	IVE

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

- 1. Windows.
- 2. Doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- C. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- D. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As indicated.
 - b. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
 - d. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - e. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 2. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
 - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
 - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- C. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and, for wired glass, ANSI Z97.1.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. in area, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, and for lites 9 sq. ft. or less in area, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials.
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
 - 1. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 - 2. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
 - 3. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
- C. Pyrolytic-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide coating applied by pyrolytic deposition process during initial manufacture, and complying with other requirements specified.
- D. Wired Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned and wired flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q-6; and of form and mesh pattern specified.
- E. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.
 - 1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
 - 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
 - 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
 - 5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.3 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealants:
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - 2) GE Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - 3) Tremco; Spectrem 1 (Basic).
 - b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - c. Class: 100/50.
 - d. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - e. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.5 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

2.6 MONOLITHIC WIRED-GLASS UNITS

- A. Polished Wired-Glass Units: Form 1 (wired glass, polished both sides), Quality-Q6, Mesh 1 (M1) (Diamond), 6.0 mm thick.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Asahi/AMA Glass Corp.; affiliated with AFG Industries, Inc.
 - b. Central Glass Co., Ltd.; distributed by Northwestern Industries Inc.
 - c. Pilkington Sales (North America) Ltd.

2.7 INSULATING-GLASS UNITS

- A. Passive Solar Low-E Insulating-Glass Units:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 and 6.0 mm.
 - 3. Interspace Content: Argon.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear)float glass.
 - a. Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - 6. Low-E Coating or Film: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface or low-e-coated film suspended in the interspace.
 - 7. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent minimum.
 - 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.35 maximum.
 - 9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.38 maximum.
 - 10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.61 maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
 - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL
- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
 - B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
 - C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
 - D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
 - E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
 - F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
 - G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
 - H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
 - I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
 - J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
 - K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- 3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)
- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
 - B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
 - C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
 - B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
 - C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
 - D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 22 16 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum wallboard.
 - 2. Non-load-bearing steel framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing " for load-bearing steel framing.
 - 2. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry " for wood framing and furring.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation " for insulation and vapor retarders installed in gypsum board assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. Or approved equal
 - 2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
 - a. National Gypsum Company.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.
 - c. Or approved equal.

2.2 STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Components, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
- B. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.
- C. Hangers: As follows:
 - 1. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.
- D. Furring Channels (Furring Members): Commercial-steel sheet with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant zinc coating.
 - 1. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 25 Ga..

2.3 STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Components, General: As follows:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 2. Steel Sheet Components: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant zinc coating.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: As indicated.
 2. Depth: As indicated.
 - C. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 25 Ga.
 2. Depth: As indicated.
 - D. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- 2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM WALLBOARD
- A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.
 - B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36.
 1. Type X:
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - c. Location: As indicated, Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly, & on Vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES
- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - b. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound; use at exposed panel edges.
- 2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS
- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
 - B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- 2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT
- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS
- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
 - E. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- 2.9 TEXTURE FINISHES
- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Aggregate Finish:
 - a. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture (Aggregated).
 - B. Primer: USG Sheetrock First Coat Primer. Prime prior to application of texture. Primer and application by Painting Contractor as Specified in Section 09912.
 - C. Aggregate Finish: Water-based, job-mixed, aggregated, drying-type texture finish for spray application.
 1. Texture: Orange Peel Finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers at spacing required to support ceilings and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed-on fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standards: ASTM C 754, and ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
 - 1. Isolate ceiling assemblies where they abut or are penetrated by building structure.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL SUSPENDED CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structure as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
 - 3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 - 4. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so members for panel attachment are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.
- C. Screw furring to wood framing.
- D. Wire-tie furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.
- E. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing and installation standards.
 - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
 - 2. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 24 inches o.c.

3.5 INSTALLING STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Install tracks (runners) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board assemblies abut other construction.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Installation Tolerance: Install each steel framing and furring member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
 - 1. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief.
 - 2. For fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid-structure surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.
- D. Install steel studs and furring at the following spacings:
 - 1. Single-Layer Construction: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Construction: 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- F. Frame door openings to comply with GA-600 and with gypsum board manufacturer's applicable written recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - 1. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- H. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: Install to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
- B. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
- C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- H. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- I. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- J. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- K. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. in the field, 8" o.c. along abutting end joints.

3.7 PANEL APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, to minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- B. Multilayer Application on Ceilings: Apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- C. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- D. Multilayer Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- 3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES
 - A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- 3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
 - A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
 - B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
 - C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
 - D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, according to ASTM C 840, for locations indicated:
 1. Level 4: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges.
- 3.10 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES
 - A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
 - B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
 - C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture finish manufacturer's written recommendations.
- 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs gypsum board ceilings, Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when Project, or part of Project, will be ready for above-ceiling observation.
 2. Before notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 31 00 – CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wall tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.
- B. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
 - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile from one source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.
- C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS
 - A. Available Manufacturers for Ceramic Tile:
 1. Oceanside Glass & Tile
 2. Daltile; Div. of Dal-Tile International Inc.
 - A. Glazed Ceramic Mosaic Wall Tile: Factory-mounted flat tile as follows:
 1. Tile Types: Color to be determined.
 2. Composition: Porcelain.
 3. Field Tile: 6 by 6 inch.
 4. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
 5. Trim: Bullnose.
 6. Face: Plain or Pattern as selected by Architect from price group 2.
 - 2.4 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS
 - A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
 2. Bonsal, W. R., Company.
 3. Bostik.
 4. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 5. TEC Specialty Products Inc.
 - B. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.
 1. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph C-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.
 - C. Standard Unsanded Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6, color as selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.
 - 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - A. Trowable Underlayment's and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
 - B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
 - C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. Bonsal, W. R., Company; Grout Sealer.
 - b. Bostik; CeramaSeal Grout Sealer.
 - c. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
 - d. TEC Specialty Products Inc.; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.
 - 2.6 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT
 - A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
 - B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
 - C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
 - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
 - C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
 - B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
 - C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
 - D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
 - E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - F. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, as required during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
 - G. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:
 - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.
- 3.4 WALL TILE INSTALLATION
- A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.
 - B. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING
- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
 - C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
 - D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.
- 3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE
- A. Tile Installation: Interior wall installation over gypsum board; thin-set mortar; TCA W243 and ANSI A108.5.
 - 1. Tile Type: Glazed ceramic mosaic tile.
 - 2. Thin-Set Mortar: Dry-set portland cement mortar.
 - 3. Grout: Standard unsanded cement grout.

END OF SECTION 09 31 00

SECTION 09 32 00 - QUARRY TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Quarry tile.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for monolithic slab finishes specified for tile substrates.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.
- B. Facial Dimension: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499).
- C. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
 - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.6.
 - 2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.6.
 - 3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.8.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:
 - 1. Joint sealants.
 - 2. Cementitious backer units.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store liquid latexes in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

4. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each tile type is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
- 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL
 - A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.
 - B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI standards referenced in "Setting and Grouting Materials" Article.
 - C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:
 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
 - D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
 - E. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.
- 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS
 - A. Manufacturers:
 1. Daltile
 2. Or approved equal.
 - B. Glazed Quarry Tile, QT: Square-edged flat tile as follows:
 1. Wearing Surface: Non-slip
 2. Facial Dimensions: 6 by 6 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3/8 inch.
 4. Face: Pattern of design indicated.
 5. Finish: Unpolished.
 6. Products:
 - a. Daltile, Passaggio, 6" x 6" x 3/8", Color as selected from manufacturer's full range from this product line.
 - C. Quarry Tile Trim Units: Matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile and coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 1. Base: Coved with surface bullnose top edge, facial dimensions. 6" X 6" Bullnose or Daltile equal.
- 2.4 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS
 - A. Manufacturers:
 1. MAPEI Corporation. (or equal by company listed below)
 2. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals, Inc.
 3. Bonsal, W. R., Company.
 4. Bostik.
 5. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
 6. TEC Specialty Products Inc.
 - B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:
 1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 - C. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7, Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors. Owner retains the right to select up to 3 grout colors. Grout for SCION display must be Mapei, 09 Gray, 1/8" joint.
 1. Polymer Type: Either ethylene vinyl acetate, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients, or acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.
 - a. Sanded grout mixture for joints 1/8 inch and wider.
- 2.5 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
 - b. GE Silicones; Sanitary 1700.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
 - d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremsil 600 White.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints that does not change color or appearance of grout.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout or equal.

2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
 - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Provide concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tilesetting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Tile Installation Standards: Comply with parts of ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that apply to types of setting and grouting materials and to methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. TCA Installation Guidelines: TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation." Comply with TCA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedules.
 - C. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Locate joints in tile surfaces directly above joints in concrete substrates.
 - D. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:
 - 1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.
 - 2. For chemical-resistant epoxy grouts, comply with ANSI A108.6.
- 3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION
- A. General: Install tile to comply with requirements in the Floor Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. For installations indicated below, follow procedures in ANSI A108 Series tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage.
 - a. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
 - B. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Quarry Tile: 3/8 inch.
 - C. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer that has gotten on tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING
- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove epoxy and latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
 - C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
 - D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.
- END OF SECTION 09 32 00

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 WATER-FELTED, MINERAL-BASE ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR TYPICAL ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING.

- A. Products:
 - 1. USG, Radar pattern, 2'x2'5/8", beveled tegular, Class A, white
 - 2. Armstrong, Cortega, 2'x2'x5/8", beveled tegular, Class A, white
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted; and pattern as follows:
 - 1. Pattern: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.
- C. Color: White.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- D. LR: Not less than .84.
 - E. NRC: Not less than 0.55.
 - F. CAC: Not less than 35.
 - G. Edge Detail: Beveled tegular.
 - H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - I. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- 2.4 HIGH-DENSITY, CERAMIC- AND MINERAL-BASE ACOUSTICAL PANELS WITH SCRUBBABLE FINISH FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING IN KITCHEN:
- A. Products:
 - 1. USG, Sheetrock Lay-In Ceiling Tile ClimaPlus, Vinyl, No. 3210, white.
 - B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for Type XX, other types; described as high-density, ceramic- and mineral-base panels with scrubbable finish, resistant to heat, moisture, and corrosive fumes.
 - 1. Pattern: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.
 - C. Color: White.
 - D. LR: Not less than .77.
 - E. NRC: Not less than 0.10.
 - F. CAC: Not less than 40.
 - G. Edge Detail: Square.
 - H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - I. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL
- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
 - B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
 - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" in kitchen ceiling.
 - C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- diameter wire.
- 2.6 TYPICAL METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS.
- A. Products:
 - 1. USG, DX 26 System, white
 - B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation, with prefinished, cold-rolled, 15/16-inch- wide.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 - 3. Face Finish: Painted white.
- 2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM
- A. Manufacturers:
 - B.
 - 1. Armstrong
 - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.
 - C. Roll-Formed Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 - 1. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
 - D. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with the following requirements:

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for alloy and temper 6063-T5.
2. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
3. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.
 - a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting, primer/topcoat system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 6. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 1. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Resilient wall base and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For resilient products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS

- A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Wall Base: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.;
 - 2. Azrock Commercial Flooring, DOMCO.;
 - 3. Roppe Corporation.;
 - 4. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.;
- B. Type (Material Requirement): TV (vinyl).
- C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid).
- D. Style: Cove (with top-set toe).
- E. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- F. Height: 4 inches.
- G. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- H. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- I. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- J. Surface: Smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
 - E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION
- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
 - B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
 - C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
 - D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
 - E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
 - F. Job-Formed Corners:
 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends. Shave back of base at points where bends occur and remove strips perpendicular to length of base that are only deep enough to produce a snug fit without removing more than half the wall base thickness.
 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.
- 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
 - B. Protect resilient products from marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 – LUXURY VINYL TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Luxury vinyl tile (LVT).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples for Initial Selection: (If requested by Architect) For each type of product indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS

- A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range – 3 colors, selected at a later date.

2.3 LUXURY VINYL TILE

- A. Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT): ASTM F 1700
 - 1. Tarkett, Inspired Nature, 32 Mil.
 - 2. Approved equal
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - D. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
 - E. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
 - F. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - G. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.3 TILE INSTALLATION
- A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles square with room axis .
 - B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
 - C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
 - D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
 - E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
 - F. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
 - B. Protect resilient products from marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 1. Apply protective floor polish to horizontal surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - a. Use commercially available product acceptable to manufacturer.
 - b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 68 13 – WALK OFF CARPET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes carpet tile and installation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Standard samples (if requested by Architect).
- B. Maintenance Data: For carpet tile to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.
- B. Product Options: Products and manufacturers named in Part 2 establish requirements for product quality in terms of appearance, construction, and performance. Other manufacturers' products comparable in quality to named products and complying with requirements may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.1, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tile until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet tile over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tile, install carpet tile before installing these items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Philadelphia, PC Commercial.
 - 2. Queen Commercial, Commercial Express
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - b. Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowel-able Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided by or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and that is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for carpet tile installation and comply with requirements specified.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowel-able leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 13, "Carpet Modules (Tiles)."

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer .

C. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.

3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 68 30 - CARPET TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes carpet tile and installation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Carpet."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Standard samples (if requested by Architect).
- B. Maintenance Data: For carpet tile to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.
- B. Product Options: Products and manufacturers named in Part 2 establish requirements for product quality in terms of appearance, construction, and performance. Other manufacturers' products comparable in quality to named products and complying with requirements may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.1, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tile until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet tile over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tile, install carpet tile before installing these items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Tarkett, Inspired Nature, Soft Surface Tufted Pattern
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - b. Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided by or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and that is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for carpet tile installation and comply with requirements specified.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 13, "Carpet Modules (Tiles)."
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer .
- C. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 30

SECTION 09 77 00 – SPECIAL WALL SURFACES (FRP PANELS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Special wall surfaces, including fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. General: Standards listed by reference, including revisions by issuing authority, form a part of this specification section to extent indicated. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, authority abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation established by issuing authority. Standards subsequently referenced herein are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM D2583 Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impres-sor.
 - 2. ASTM D5420 Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact).
 - 3. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels which have been manufactured and installed to maintain performance criteria stated by manufacturer without defects, damage or failure.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Submittal Proce-dures Section.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA™ product sheet, for specified products, or approved equal.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including anchorage, ac-cessories, finish colors, patterns and textures. Indicate location and dimension of joints and fastener attachment.
- D. Samples: Submit selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures. Submit 2 samples of each type of panel, trim and fastener.
- E. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:
 - 1. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and phys-ical properties.
 - 2. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified perfor-mance characteristics, criteria and physical requirements.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- F. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Division 1 Closeout Submittals (Maintenance Data and Operation Data) Section. Include methods for main-taining installed products and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - 2. Warranty: Warranty documents specified herein.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer Qualifications: Installer should be experienced in performing work of this section and should have specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Sections.
- B. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction de-lays.
- C. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Package sheets on skids or pallets for shipment to project site.
- D. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer. Store panels indoors in a dry place at the project site.
- E. Handling: Remove foreign matter from face of panel by using a soft bristle brush, avoiding abrasive action.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Installation shall not begin until building is enclosed, permanent heating and cooling equipment is in opera-tion, and residual moisture from plaster, concrete or terrazzo work has dissipated.
 - 2. During installation, and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative hu-midity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
 - 3. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by adhesive manufac-turer.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show rec-orded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construc-tion progress to avoid construction delays.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's standard warranty document executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel
may have under Contract Documents.

1. Warranty Period: [Specify term.] years commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PANELS

- A. Manufacturer: Kemlite Company, Inc.
 1. Contact: Joliet Sales Office, PO Box 2429, Joliet, IL 60434; Telephone: (800) 435-0080, (815) 467-8600; Fax: (815) 467-8666; E-mail: kemlitesales@kemlite.com; Web site: www.glasbord.com. Or approved equal.
- B. Proprietary Product(s)/System(s): Kemlite Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Panels. Or approved equal.
 1. Glasbord Panels:
 - a. Fire-X (FX), (FM), FSI, PIF, PWI, PWS, PSI or CGI.
 - b. Color: Color to be selected by Architect at a later date from manufacturers full range of standard colors.
 - c. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - d. Moldings: Provide harmonizing PVC (polyvinyl chloride) moldings. Color to match panel color
 - e. Rivets: Provide rivets in areas where there are large fluctuations in temperature and/or humidity, where the substrate is unusually uneven, and in all low temperature or cold storage applications. Color of Rivets to match panel color.
 2. *Surfaseal* Surface Protection: Provide manufacturer's proprietary *Surfaseal* surface protection for fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels. Or approved equal.
 3. Division Bars, Corner Trim: Panel manufacturer's standard length extruded vinyl pieces; longest length possible to eliminate end joints.
 4. Fasteners: Noncorrosive drive rivets.

2.02 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions: Nudo, Glasteel, Citadel, Lasco Board, or Sequentia or approved equal.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Provide panel adhesive as recommended by panel manufacturer.

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Related Materials: Refer to other sections listed in Related Sections paragraph herein for related materials.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY

- A. Source Quality: Obtain fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels from a single manufacturer. Provide panels and molding only from manufacturer specified to ensure warranty and color harmonization of accessories.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions and product carton instructions for installation.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify that substrate conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails are countersunk and joints and cracks are filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
 2. Do not begin installation until backup surfaces are in satisfactory condition.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: [Specify applicable product preparation requirements.].

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Fiberglass Reinforced Panel (FRP) Installation:
 1. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with snips.
 2. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
 3. Predrill fastener holes in panels with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) oversize.
 4. For trowel type and application of adhesive, follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
 5. Use products acceptable to panel manufacturer and install FRP system in accordance with panel manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Site Tolerances: [Specify applicable site tolerances for specified product(s) installation.].
- C. Finish Color/Patterns: [Specify installation finishes coordinated with finishes specified in Part 2 Products.].
- D. Related Products Installation: Refer to other sections listed in Related Sections paragraph herein for related materials installation.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas. Repair or replace products that have been installed and are damaged. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.
 1. Remove any adhesive or excessive sealant from panel face using solvent or cleaner recommended by panel manufacturer.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 09 77 00

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING (PROFESSIONAL LINE PRODUCTS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior and interior items and surfaces.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
 - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - b. Light fixtures.
 - 2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
 - a. Foundation spaces.
 - b. Furred areas.
 - c. Ceiling plenums.
 - 3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
 - a. Anodized aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel.
 - c. Copper and copper alloys.
 - d. Bronze and brass.
 - 4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
 - a. Valve and damper operators.
 - b. Linkages.
 - c. Sensing devices.
 - d. Motor and fan shafts.
 - 5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- D. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 2 Section "Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving" for traffic-marking paint.
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for factory priming steel doors and frames.
 - 4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation of gypsum board.
- E. Alternates: Refer to Division 1 Section "Alternates" for description of Work in this Section affected by alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
 - 1. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat material indicated.
 - 1. After color selection, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 5. Thinning instructions.
 6. Application instructions.
 7. Color name and number.
 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily.
- 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS
- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with extra paint materials in quantities indicated below:
 - a. Exterior, Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: 1 gal. of each color applied.
 - b. Interior, Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: 1 gal. of each color applied.
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore).
 2. PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints).
 3. Sherwin-Williams Co. (Sherwin-Williams).
- 2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL
- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 2.3 EXTERIOR PRIMERS
- A. Exterior Wood Primer for Acrylic Enamels: Factory-formulated alkyd or latex wood primer for exterior application.
1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Exterior Primer No. 176: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-609 SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Wood Primer 100 Percent Acrylic Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Exterior Latex Wood Primer B42W41: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
- B. Exterior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.
1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

3. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
- 2.4 INTERIOR PRIMERS
 - A. Interior Gypsum Board Primer Applied Prior to Texturing. (Priming by painting contractor under this section. Texturing by Gypsum Board supplier under Section 09260.)
 1. USG Sheetrock First Coat Primer. Applied prior to application of texture
 - B. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.
 1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.
 - C. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive alkyd-based metal primer.
 1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
- 2.5 EXTERIOR FINISH COATS
 - A. Exterior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for exterior application.
 1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint No. 170: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-900 Series SpeedHide Exterior House & Trim Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; A-100 Latex Gloss A8 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
- 2.6 INTERIOR FINISH COATS
 - A. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application.
 1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 276: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-500 Series SpeedHide Interior Semi-Gloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel B31W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
- 2.7 INTERIOR WOOD STAINS AND VARNISHES
 - A. Interior Wood Stain: Factory-formulated alkyd-based penetrating wood stain for interior application applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Penetrating Stain No. 234.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 77-560 Rez Interior Semi-Transparent Oil Stain.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Interior Oil Stain A-48 Series.
 - B. Clear Sanding Sealer: Factory-formulated fast-drying alkyd-based clear wood sealer applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-10 SpeedHide Quick-Drying Interior Sanding Wood Sealer and Finish.
 2. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Fast Dry Sanding Sealer B26V43.
 - C. Interior Alkyd- or Polyurethane-Based Clear Satin Varnish: Factory-formulated alkyd- or polyurethane-based clear varnish.
 1. Benjamin Moore; Benwood Interior Wood Finishes Polyurethane Finishes Low Lustre No. 435.
 2. Pittsburgh Paints; 77-7 Rez Varnish, Interior Satin Oil Clear.
 3. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Fast Dry Oil Varnish, Satin A66-300 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.
 1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 - 1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
 - 2. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.
- D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
 - 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
 - 2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 - 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 - 4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convactor covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
 - 5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
 - 7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 - 8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
 - 9. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
 - 2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 - 3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
 - 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 - 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 - D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
 - E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.
 - F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - 2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - 3. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - 5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - 6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
 - 7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Switchgear.
 - 2. Panelboards.
 - 3. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - H. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
 - I. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
 - J. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
 - K. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
 - 1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform appropriate tests as required by Owner:
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the noncomplying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove noncomplying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.
- 3.5 CLEANING
- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.
 - 1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.
- 3.6 PROTECTION
- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
 - B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
 - 1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.
- 3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- A. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 3.8 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE
 - A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
 - B. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- 3.9 INTERIOR STAIN AND NATURAL-FINISH WOODWORK SCHEDULE
 - A. Stained Woodwork: Provide the following stained finishes over new interior woodwork:
 - 1. Alkyd-Based Stain Satin-Varnish Finish: Two finish coats of alkyd-based clear satin varnish over a sealer coat and interior wood stain. Wipe wood filler before applying stain.
 - a. Stain Coat: Interior wood stain.
 - b. Sealer Coat: Clear sanding sealer.
 - c. Finish Coats: Interior alkyd- or polyurethane-based clear satin varnish.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

SECTION 10 2 1 13 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes baked-enamel units as follows:
 - 1. Toilet Enclosures: Overhead braced Floor anchored.
 - 2. Urinal Screens: Wall hung.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
 - 2. Division 10 "Toilet and Bath Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
 - 2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements in CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL UNITS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. All American Metal Corp.
 - 2. American Sanitary Partition Corporation.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
 - 4. ASI Global.
 - 5. Hiny Hiders Solid Plastic.
- B. Baked-Enamel Units: Facing sheets and closures fabricated from ASTM A 591/A 591M, 80Z (electrolytically zinc-coated), commercial steel sheet for exposed applications, that is mill phosphatized, and selected for smoothness.
 - 1. Facing Sheet Thicknesses: Minimum base-metal (uncoated) thicknesses as follows:
 - a. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.0329 inch.
 - b. Panels: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.0269 inch.
 - c. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.0269 inch.
 - d. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.0269 inch.
 - e. Wedge-Shaped, Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.0329 inch.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard pigmented, organic coating, including thermosetting, electrostatically applied, and powder coatings. Provide coating system that complies with coating manufacturer's written instructions for pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
 - a. Color: One color in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets are pressure laminated to core material. Units have continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped and formed edge closures. Exposed surfaces are free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections. Corners are sealed by welding or clips. Exposed welds are ground smooth.
 - 1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches for pilasters.
 - 2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units.
 - 3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.
 - 4. Urinal-Screen Construction: Matching panels.
- D. Pilaster Shoes: Stainless steel, ASTM A 666, Type 302 or 304, not less than 0.0312 inch specified thickness and 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- E. Brackets (Fittings):
 - 1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, chrome-plated, nonferrous, cast zinc alloy (zamac) or clear anodized aluminum.
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Chrome-plated, nonferrous, cast zinc alloy (zamac) or clear anodized aluminum.
 - B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
 - C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match hardware, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use hot-dip galvanized or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, fasteners, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Make provisions for setting and securing continuous head rail at top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
 - B. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies complete with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
 - C. Doors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide clear opening for compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard recessed latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.
 - 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 - 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 - 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with accessibility requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments indicated to be accessible to people with disabilities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.
 - 2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with not less than two brackets attached near top and bottom of panel.
 - a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with not less than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches into structural floor, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- D. Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb and to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 10 21 13

SECTION 10 28 13 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- H. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
- B. Grab Bar – Where this designation is indicated, provide stainless-steel grab bar complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: ASI No. 3200P (non-slip) or equal by approved manufacturers. Grab bars to have concealed mounting and required anchors, imbedding plate and fasteners to provide an installation meeting ADA requirements. Mounted 34” to center, locate as directed.
 - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Mirror Unit – Where this designation is indicated, provide mirror unit complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: ASI No. 0600-A or equal by approved manufacturer. Mounted 40” from finish floor to lowest reflecting surface.
 - 2. Frame: Stainless steel, fixed.
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
 - 3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Robe Hook – Where this designation is indicated, provide robe hooks complying with the following:
 - 1. Products: ASI No. 7340-B or equal by approved manufacturer. Mounted 54” to center, unless noted otherwise.
- H. Folding Shower Seat:
 - 1. Products: Bobrick, B-5181 or equal by approved manufacturer.
 - 2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
 - 3. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
 5. Dimensions: 33" W by 22 5/16" D
 - I. Soap/Shampoo Shelf (Provide one per shower)
 1. Products: Bobrick, B-295 x custom length or equal by approved manufacturer.
 2. Description: Stainless steel shelf, 5" W x 8" L. (verify)
 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 4. Material and Finish: Stainless Steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - 2.3 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES
 - A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 3. Bradley Corporation.
 - B. Mop and Broom Holder – Where indicated, provide mop strip unit complying with the following:
 1. Products: ASI No. 7340-B or equal by approved manufacturer. Mounted 54" to center, unless noted otherwise.
 2. Length: 36 inches.
 3. Hooks: Three.
 4. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- diameter stainless steel.
 - 2.4 FABRICATION
 - A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
 - B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of 2 keys to Owner's representative.
- ### PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.
 - 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
 - A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
 - B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
 - C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

PART 4 – SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES

Room 115 to have:

- 1 mirror (24"x36")
- 1 robe hook
- 1 towel bar – 24" located to side of shower
- 1 folding shower seat
- 1 soap/shampoo shelves
- 1 shower curtains, rods, hooks and curtains

Room 116, 119, 121, E7, E15 each to have:

- 1 mirror (24"x36")
- 1 robe hook
- 1 grab bar – 36" rear of water closet
- 1 grab bar – 42" to side of water closet
- 1 grab bar – 18" to side of water closet- vertical
- Furnished by owner, installed by contractor – 1 soap dispenser, 1 toilet paper dispenser, 1 paper towel dispenser

Room E1 to have:

4 mirrors (24"x36")

6 robe hook

1 grab bar – 36" rear of water closet – ADA Toilet

1 grab bar – 42" to side of water closet – ADA Toilet

1 grab bar – 18" to side of water closet- vertical – ADA Toilet

2 grab bars – 42" each side of water closet – ADA Toilet #2

Furnished by owner, installed by contractor – 3 soap dispenser, 6 toilet paper dispenser, 2 paper towel dispenser, 6 sanitary napkin disposal

Room E2 to have:

4 mirrors (24"x36")

3 robe hooks

1 grab bar – 36" rear of water closet

1 grab bar – 42" to side of water closet

1 grab bar – 18" to side of water closet- vertical

Furnished by owner, installed by contractor – 1 soap dispenser, 3 toilet paper dispensers, 2 paper towel dispensers

Room E4 to have:

1 mop strip

END OF SECTION 10 28 13

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Fire extinguishers.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Fire-stop Systems" for fire-stopping sealants at fire-rated cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Wire Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II, Class 1, Form 1, Quality q8, Mesh m1 (diamond), 6 mm thick.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET- PROVIDE (3) FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS.

- A. Manufacturers or Equal:
 - 1. General Accessory Mfg. Co.
 - 2. JL Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
- C. Cabinet Material: Enameled-steel sheet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
- F. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Center glass panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Wire glass.
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.

- 2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
- 3) Lettering Color: Red.
- 4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet, door, and trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet and door.
2. Steel: Baked enamel.
 - a. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pre-treating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 48 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets.
- C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 51 13 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Corridor metal lockers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for concealed wood support base, furring, blocking, and shims required for installing metal lockers and concealed within other construction before metal locker installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Uncoated Steel Sheet Thicknesses: Indicated as the minimum thicknesses.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker and bench.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show base sloping tops filler panels and other accessories.
 - 2. Include locker identification system.
- C. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of metal locker manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of metal lockers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
 - 1. Provide not less than 1 shelf located no higher than 54 inches above the floor for side reach.
 - 2. Provide 1 shelf located at bottom of locker no lower than 9 inches above the floor for side reach.
 - 3. Provide hardware that does not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist, and that operates with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for metal locker installation.
- B. Deliver master and control keys & combination control charts to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify the following by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support metal lockers before they are enclosed.
 - 2. Recessed openings.
 - 3. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish recessed opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal lockers without field measurements. Coordinate wall and floor construction to ensure that actual recessed opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete & wood bases for metal lockers.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for Knock Down Metal Lockers: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4-inch steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.
- C. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type exposed bolt heads, and self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance.
 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 METAL LOCKERS

- A. Available Products:
 1. Art Metal Products, Div. of Fort Knox Storage Co.; Bulldog Corridor Lockers.
 2. DeBourgh Mfg. Co.; Sentry Corridor/Personnel Lockers.
 3. List Industries Inc.; Marquis Protector Single-Point Latch Corridor Lockers.
 4. Lyon Workspace Products; Knock-Down Lockers.
 5. Penco Products, Inc., Subsidiary of Vesper Corporation, Knock-Down Lockers.
- B. High School Locker Types and Arrangement: Corridor Lockers-Single tier. 15" wide, 12" deep and 72" high, louvered top and bottom, **Provide 3 corridor lockers. Do not provide locks.**
Locker Types and Arrangement: Locker Rooms: Lockers-double tier. 15" wide, 12" deep and 72" high, louvered top and bottom, **Provide 46 Athletic Box Lockers – Single Tier. Provide locks.**
- C. Body: Shall be knock down body components. Fabricate from unperforated, cold-rolled steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: to be 24 gauge.
 2. Backs: to be 24 gauge.
 3. Shelves: 0.0528 inch thick, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.0528-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
 1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
- E. Doors: One-piece; fabricated from 0.0677-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges, and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 2. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
 - a. Louvered Vents: Not less than six louver openings at top and bottom for single-tier lockers.
- F. Hinges: Self-closing; welded to door and attached to door frame with not less than 2 factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
 1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel continuous hinge.
- G. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond face of door; pry resistant.
 1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic and prelocking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches and higher with 3 latch hooks; fabricated from minimum 0.1116-inch- thick steel; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- H. Built-in Combination Locks: Key-controlled, three-number dialing combination locks; capable of at least five combination changes made automatically with a control key.
 - 1. Bolt Operation: Automatically locking spring bolt.
 - I. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
 - J. Accessories:
 - 1. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from minimum 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; approximately 20-degree pitch.
 - a. Closures: Vertical-end type.
 - 2. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 3. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.0528-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - K. Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 2.4 FABRICATION
- A. General: Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp; with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges free of sharp edges and burrs, and safe to touch.
 - 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for a complete installation.
 - B. Unit Principle: Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.
 - C. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
 - D. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates; with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.
 - E. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or Z profile for stiffness and fabricated in lengths as long as practicable to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - F. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practicable, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Sloped top corner fillers, mitered.
 - G. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
 - H. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1-inch- wide edge dimension and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- 2.5 STEEL SHEET FINISHES
- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - B. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.
 - C. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Use manufacturer's standard methods.
 - D. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pretreating, and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion, using concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
 - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
 - B. Metal Lockers: Connect groups of metal lockers together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.
 - C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
 4. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate fillers panels where indicated on Drawings.
 5. Attach sloping top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
 6. Attach boxed end panels with concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION
- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
 - B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit metal locker use during construction.
 - C. Touch up marred finishes or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by metal locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 10 51 13

SECTION 11 40 00 - FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes food service equipment indicated on Drawings and schedules.
- B. Owner-Furnished Equipment: Where indicated, Owner will furnish equipment items.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for equipment supports.
 - 3. Refer to Division 15 Sections for supply and exhaust fans; exhaust ductwork; service roughing-ins; drain traps; atmospheric vents; valves, pipes, and fittings; fire-extinguishing systems; and other materials required to complete food service equipment installation.
 - 4. Refer to Division 16 Sections for connections to fire alarm systems, wiring, disconnects, and other electrical materials required to complete food service equipment installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology Standard: Refer to NSF 2, "Food Equipment" or other applicable NSF standards for definitions of food service equipment and installation terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of food service equipment indicated. Include manufacturer's model number and accessories and requirements for access and maintenance clearances, water and drainage, power or fuel, and service-connections including roughing-in dimensions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For food service equipment not manufactured as standard production and catalog items by manufacturers. Include plans, elevations, sections, roughing-in dimensions, fabrication details, service requirements, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Details of wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Piping Diagrams: Details of piping systems and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed piping.
- C. Coordination Drawings: For locations of food service equipment and service utilities. Key equipment with item numbers and descriptions indicated in Contract Documents. Include plans and elevations of equipment, access-and maintenance-clearance requirements, details of concrete or masonry bases and floor depressions, and service-utility characteristics.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for exposed products with color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: Of each type of exposed finish required, minimum 4-inch- (100-mm-) square or 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of linear shapes and of same thickness and material indicated for work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
- F. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of refrigeration systems or their authorized agents certifying that systems furnished comply with requirements and will maintain operating temperatures indicated in the areas or equipment that they will serve.
- G. Maintenance Data: Operation, maintenance, and parts data for food service equipment to include in the maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include a product schedule as follows:
 - 2. Product Schedule: For each food service equipment item, include item number and description indicated in Contract Documents, manufacturer's name and model number, and authorized service agencies' addresses and telephone numbers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing food service equipment, who has completed installations similar in design and extent to that indicated for this Project, and who has a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing food service equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of food service equipment through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Product Options: Drawings indicate food service equipment based on the specific products indicated. Other manufacturers' equipment with equal size and performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the following National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes:
 - 2. NFPA 17, "Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems."
 - 3. NFPA 17A, "Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems."

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

4. NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."
 5. NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
 6. NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations."
- F. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated equipment or components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- G. AGA Certification: Provide gas-burning appliances certified by the American Gas Association (AGA).
- H. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label steam-generating and closed steam-heating equipment to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. ASHRAE Compliance: Provide mechanical refrigeration systems complying with the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers' ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- I. NSF Standards: Comply with applicable NSF International (NSF) standards and criteria and provide NSF Certification Mark on each equipment item, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. ANSI Standards: Comply with applicable ANSI standards for electric-powered and gas-burning appliances; for piping to compressed-gas cylinders; and for plumbing fittings, including vacuum breakers and air gaps, to prevent siphonage in water piping.
- K. SMACNA Standard: Where applicable, fabricate food service equipment to comply with the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association's (SMACNA) "Kitchen Equipment Fabrication Guidelines," unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver food service equipment as factory-assembled units with protective crating and covering.
- B. Store food service equipment in original protective crating and covering and in a dry location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- B. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of food service equipment installation areas by field measurements before equipment fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish required dimensions and proceed with fabricating equipment without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate equipment layout and installation with other work, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire-suppression system components.
- B. Coordinate location and requirements of service-utility connections. Coordinate size, location, and requirements of concrete bases, positive slopes to drains, floor depressions, and insulated floors. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.9 WARRANTY

- B. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Refrigeration Compressor Warranty: Submit a written warranty signed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace compressors that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Breakage.
 2. Faulty operation.
- D. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.2 MATERIALS

- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher leveled, and in finish specified in "Stainless-Steel Finishes" Article.
- C. Stainless-Steel Tube: ASTM A 554, Grade MT-304, and in finish specified in "Stainless-Steel Finishes" Article.
- D. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G115 (ASTM A 653M, Z350) coating designation; commercial quality; cold rolled; stretcher leveled; and chemically treated.
- E. Zinc-Coated Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M), zinc-coated according to ASTM A 123 requirements.
- F. Plastic Laminate: Complying with NEMA LD 3 and NSF 35 requirements; NSF certified for end-use application indicated; 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick for horizontal and vertical surfaces and 0.042 inch thick for post-formed surfaces; smooth texture; and easily cleanable.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- G. Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Provide elastomeric sealant NSF certified for end-use application indicated. Provide sealant that, when cured and washed, meets requirements of Food and Drug Administration's 21 CFR, Section 177.2600 for use in areas that come in contact with food.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 2. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene, in diameter larger than joint width.
- H. Plastic: Except for plastic laminate, provide plastic materials and components complying with NSF 51.
- I. Gaskets: NSF certified for end-use application indicated; of resilient rubber, neoprene, or PVC that is nontoxic, stable, odorless, nonabsorbent, and unaffected by exposure to foods and cleaning compounds.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- B. Casters: NSF-certified, standard-duty, stainless-steel, swivel stem casters with 5-inch- (125-mm-) diameter wheels, polyurethane tires with 1-inch (25-mm) tread width, and 200-lb (90-kg) load capacity per caster. Provide brakes on 2 casters per unit.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate food service equipment according to NSF 2 requirements. Factory assemble equipment to greatest extent possible.
- B. Welding: Use welding rod of same composition as metal being welded. Use methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metal. Provide ductile welds free of mechanical imperfections such as gas holes, pits, or cracks.
 - 1. Welded Butt Joints: Provide full-penetration welds for full-joint length. Make joints flat, continuous, and homogeneous with sheet metal without relying on straps under seams, filling in with solder, or spot welding.
 - 2. Grind exposed welded joints flush with adjoining material and polish to match adjoining surfaces.
 - 3. Where fasteners are welded to underside of equipment, finish reverse side of weld smooth and undepressed.
 - 4. Coat unexposed stainless-steel welded joints with suitable metallic-based paint to prevent corrosion.
 - 5. After zinc-coated steel is welded, clean welds and abraded areas and apply SSPC-Paint 20, high-zinc-dust-content, galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
- C. Fabricate field-assembled equipment prepared for field-joining methods indicated. For metal butt joints, comply with referenced SMACNA standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Where stainless steel is joined to a dissimilar metal, use stainless-steel welding material or fastening devices.
- E. Form metal with break bends that are not flaky, scaly, or cracked in appearance; where breaks mar uniform surface appearance of material, remove marks by grinding, polishing, and finishing.
- F. Sheared Metal Edges: Finish free of burrs, fins, and irregular projections.
- G. Provide surfaces in food zone, as defined in NSF 2, free from exposed fasteners. Cap exposed fastener threads, including those inside cabinets, with stainless-steel lock washers and stainless-steel cap (acorn) nuts.
- H. Provide pipe slots on equipment with turned-up edges and sized to accommodate service and utility lines and mechanical connections.
- I. Provide enclosures, including panels, housings, and skirts, to conceal service lines, operating components, and mechanical and electrical devices including those inside cabinets, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Seismic Restraints: Fabricate to comply with referenced SMACNA standard, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.
 - 2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directional textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- B. Concealed Surfaces: No. 2B finish (bright, cold-rolled, unpolished finish).
- C. Exposed Surfaces: No. 4 finish (bright, directional polish).
- D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- E. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, service-utility connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of food service equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, mechanical, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install food service equipment level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, original design, and referenced standards.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- B. Complete equipment field assembly, where required, using methods indicated.
 - 1. Provide closed butt and contact joints that do not require a filler.
 - 2. Grind field welds on stainless-steel equipment smooth, and polish to match adjacent finish. Comply with welding requirements in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- C. Install equipment with access and maintenance clearances according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide cutouts in equipment, neatly formed, where required to run service lines through equipment to make final connections.
- E. Except for mobile and adjustable-leg equipment, securely anchor and attach items and accessories to walls, floors, or bases with stainless-steel fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install cabinets and similar equipment on concrete or masonry bases in a bed of sealant.
- G. Install hoods to comply with NFPA 96 requirements and to remain free from vibration when operating.
- H. Install seismic restraints according to referenced SMACNA standard.
- I. Install trim strips and similar items requiring fasteners in a bed of sealant. Fasten with stainless-steel fasteners at 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. maximum.
- J. Install sealant in joints between equipment and abutting surfaces with continuous joint backing, unless otherwise indicated. Provide airtight, watertight, vermin-proof, sanitary joints.
- K. Existing Equipment: Remove and reinstall existing equipment as per installation instructions ready for final connections by division 15 and 16.

3.3 PROTECTING

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure food service equipment is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Startup Services: Engage factory-authorized service representatives to perform startup services and to demonstrate and train Owner's maintenance personnel as specified below.
 - 2. Coordinate food service equipment startup with service-utility testing, balancing, and adjustments. Do not operate steam lines before they have been cleaned and sanitized.
 - 3. Remove protective coverings and clean and sanitize equipment, both inside and out, and relamp equipment with integral lighting. Where applicable, comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.
 - 4. Test each equipment item for proper operation. Repair or replace equipment that is defective in operation, including units that operate below required capacity or that operate with excessive noise or vibration.
 - 5. Test refrigeration equipment's ability to maintain specified operating temperature under heavy-use conditions. Repair or replace equipment that does not maintain specified operating temperature.
 - 6. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 7. Test motors and rotating equipment for proper rotation and lubricate moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 8. Test water, drain, gas, steam, oil, refrigerant, and liquid-carrying components for leaks. Repair or replace leaking components.
 - 9. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance for each food service equipment item.
 - 10. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."
 - 11. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Main Kitchen Area

The shall refer to the Kitchen Equipment Schedule and the provisions of this Section to determine the extent of ventilation, plumbing, and electrical work required for connection of all equipment items so noted. Utility connections to all equipment are to be furnished under the Contractor, regardless of the party furnishing the equipment.

Roof Penetrations and roof work for Walk-in Cooler/Freezer Condensing Units shall be furnished by the Contractor.

Any electrical interconnections done on the Walk-in Cooler/Freezer, or any Foodservice Equipment are by the Contractor.

All gas and water connections are to be performed by the Contractor.

Pressure reducing valve for the dish machine is to be supplied and installed by the Contractor.

ITEM NO 2 - WALK-IN COOLER (35.0°F) - (1 REQ'D)

NOR-LAKE FINELINE WALK-IN COOLER- 10'- 0" long, 8'- 0" wide, 7'- 7" high

Finishes: 26 Gauge Corrosion Resistant Stucco Embossed Coated Steel - Interior wall, Exterior wall, Interior ceiling.

100 Smooth Aluminum - Interior floor

(1) 36" X 78" Walk-In Door left-hand swing

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

Includes door closer, cam lift hinges (one spring loaded), NL9800 deadbolt key/padlock handle with inside release, magnetic gasket, heater wire, double sweep gasket, vapor proof light and NL508 combination digital thermometer and switch w/pilot light.

(1) 36" Interior Ramp With Non-Skid Strips Applied To Top (24" Deep)

(1) NAWD50RL0-#BYH 35° F Operation, High Temperature, Air Cooled, R-404A "Off Cycle" Timer, Remote Fast-Trak UL Refrigeration System, Pre-Assembled, Pre-Piped, With Hand Valves For Field Piping, Welded Hermetic , Low Profile Unit Cooler, Meets CEC Requirements, 115-1-60 Electrical With Flip Up All Weather Hood And -20 Degree Ambient Controls. Condensing Unit Rack Overall Size Is 26.25 Inches Wide, 35.75 Inches Long And 19 Inches High. Unit Cooler Overall Size Is 15 Inches Wide, 27.5 Inches Long And 15.25 Inches High.

Condensing Unit, 115-1-60 Electrical Requirements Are 14.8 Minimum Circuit AMPS And 20 Maximum Fuse Size. Unit Cooler, 115-1-60 Electrical Requirements Are 0.9 Minimum Circuit AMPS And 15

Maximum Fuse Size. Total System Electrical Requirements Are 15.3 Minimum Circuit AMPS And 20 Maximum Fuse Size. 4.97 EER Rating. (system capacity 4389 BTU's/hour at 100.0°F ambient temperature.)

(1) Five Year Extended Compressor Warranty

(1) 18 Month Labor/Service Warranty

ITEM NO. 2A – COOLER SHELVING (LOT REQ'D)

Olympic Model LOT

8 ea Model J2160K Shelf, wire, 21" x 60", green epoxy finish with chromate substrate, NSF

12 ea Model J2148K Shelf, wire, 21" x 48", green epoxy finish with chromate substrate, NSF

Accessories:

16 ea Model J63UK Post 63", mobile, works with stem caster, grooved at 1" intervals, green epoxy finish with chromate substrate, NSF

8 ea Model J5 Stem/Swivel Caster, 5" dia., 1-1/4" face, resilient rubber tread, 200 lb. load capacity, NSF

8 ea Model J5B Stem/Swivel-Brake Caster, 5" dia., 1-1/4" face, resilient rubber tread, 200 lb. load capacity, NSF

ITEM NO 3 - WALK-IN FREEZER (-10.0°F) - (1 REQ'D)

NOR-LAKE FINELINE WALK-IN FREEZER - 10'- 0" long, 8'- 0" wide, 7'- 7" high

Finishes: 26 Gauge Corrosion Resistant Stucco Embossed Coated Steel - Interior wall, Exterior wall, Interior ceiling.

100 Smooth Aluminum - Interior floor

(1) 36" X 78" Walk-In Door left-hand swing

Include door closer, cam lift hinges (one spring loaded), NL9800 deadbolt key/padlock handle with inside release, magnetic gasket, heater wire, double sweep gasket, vapor proof light and NL508 combination digital thermometer and switch w/pilot light.

(1) 36" Interior Ramp With Non-Skid Strips Applied To Top (24" Deep)

(1) Heated Air Vent For 4" Thick Panel (Installed In Wall Or Corner Panel)

(1) LAWD200RL4-#BYH -10° F Operation, Low Temperature, Air Cooled, R-404A Defrost Timer, Remote Fast-Trak UL Refrigeration System, Pre-Assembled, Pre-Piped, With Hand Valves For Field Piping, Welded Hermetic , Low Profile Unit Cooler, Meets CEC Requirements, 208/230-1-60 Electrical With Flip Up All Weather Hood And -20 Degree Ambient Controls. Condensing Unit Rack Overall Size Is 36.125 Inches Wide, 35.75 Inches Long And 22 Inches High. Unit Cooler Overall Size Is 15 Inches Wide, 45.5 Inches Long And 15.25 Inches High.

Condensing Unit, 208/230-1-60 Electrical Requirements Are 26.7 Minimum Circuit AMPS And 35 Maximum Fuse Size. Unit Cooler, 208/230-1-60 Electrical Requirements Are 8.7 Minimum Circuit AMPS And 15 Maximum Fuse Size.

Total System Electrical Requirements Are 27.7 Minimum Circuit AMPS And 40

Maximum Fuse Size. 4.49 EER Rating. (system capacity 7726 BTU's/hour at 100.0°F ambient temperature.)

(1) Five Year Extended Compressor Warranty

(1) 18 Month Labor/Service Warranty

ITEM NO. 3A - FREEZER SHELVING (LOT REQ'D)

Olympic Model LOT

8 ea Model J2160K Shelf, wire, 21" x 60", green epoxy finish with chromate substrate, NSF

12 ea Model J2148K Shelf, wire, 21" x 48", green epoxy finish with chromate substrate, NSF

Accessories:

16 ea Model J63UK Post 63", mobile, works with stem caster, grooved at 1" intervals, green epoxy finish with chromate substrate, NSF

8 ea Model J5 Stem/Swivel Caster, 5" dia., 1-1/4" face, resilient rubber tread, 200 lb. load capacity, NSF

8 ea Model J5B Stem/Swivel-Brake Caster, 5" dia., 1-1/4" face, resilient rubber tread, 200 lb. load capacity, NSF

END OF SECTION 11 40 00

SECTION 12 35 50 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate casework.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry " for wood blocking for anchoring casework.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for reinforcements in metal-framed gypsum board partitions for anchoring casework.
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Resilient Wall Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to plastic-laminate casework.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Portions of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets more than 48 inches above floor, and visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.
 - 1. Ends of cabinets indicated to be installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets after installation shall not be considered exposed.
- B. Semi-exposed Portions of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as interiors of cabinets, shelves, dividers, interiors and sides of drawers, and interior faces of doors. Tops of cases 78 inches or more above floor are defined as semi-exposed.
- C. Concealed portions of casework include sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and other surfaces not usually visible after installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate casework. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Indicate locations of blocking and reinforcements required for installing casework.
 - 2. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and other equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain casework, including countertops, and accessories, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes and configurations of casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' casework of similar sizes, similar door and drawer configurations, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic-laminate casework until building is enclosed, wet work and utility roughing-in are complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for support of plastic-laminate casework.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Plastic-Laminate-Faced Casework:
 - a. LSI Corporation of America, Inc.
 - b. TMI
 - c. MFI
 - d. Tru-Built
 - e. Cabinets Dakotah
 - f. Maloney Millwork
 - g. Anderson Millwork
 - h. Custom Woodwork
 - i. Cal-Dak Cabinets

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- j. Quest Cabinets
- k. Cabinets Universal
- l. Woodcraft Specialties
- m. Timmerman Woodworking
- n. Patzer Woodworking
- o. Creative Surfaces

2.2 CABINET MATERIALS

- A. General:
 - 1. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.
- B. Exposed Materials:
 - 1. Plastic Laminate: Type VGS.
 - a. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Semi-exposed Materials:
 - 1. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard with decorative surface of thermally fused, melamine-impregnated web and complying with LMA SAT-1.
 - a. Provide melamine-faced particleboard for semi-exposed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Concealed Materials:
 - 1. Solid Wood: Any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility.
 - 2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood complying with HPVA HP-1.
 - 3. Plastic Laminate: Type BKL.
 - 4. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 - 5. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.
 - 6. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Class 1 tempered.

2.3 CABINET DESIGN

- A. Flush overlay.
- B. Countertops: ½ Bullnose @ front edge; Self edge @ backsplash

2.4 CABINET FABRICATION

- A. Construction: Provide plastic-laminate-faced casework of the following minimum construction:
 - 1. Bottoms and Ends of Cabinets, Shelves, and Tops of Wall Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch- thick particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, melamine faced on semi-exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Backs of Cabinets: 1/2-inch- thick particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, melamine faced on semi-exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch- thick particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, melamine faced on semi-exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch- thick melamine-faced particleboard, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
 - 5. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch- thick melamine-faced particleboard glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch- thick material for drawers more than 24 inches in width.
 - 6. Doors 48 Inches or Less in Height: 3/4 inch thick, with particleboard or medium-density fiberboard cores, solid wood stiles and rails, and plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, melamine faced on semi-exposed surfaces.
 - 7. Doors More Than 48 Inches in Height: 1-1/16 inches thick, with honeycomb cores, solid hardwood stiles and rails, and plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, melamine faced on semi-exposed surfaces.
 - 8. Doors More Than 48 Inches in Height: 1-1/8 inches thick, with particleboard cores, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, melamine faced on semi-exposed surfaces.
- B. Filler Strips: Provide as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as cabinet fronts.

2.5 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
- B. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Countertops shall be 1 ½" thick with self edge and detached back splash attached with smart clip system.
 - 2. Color: Formica Natural Canvas 7022-58.
- C. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
- D. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- E. Core Material: Particleboard.
- F. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue.
- G. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.
- H. Provide support brackets as shown or required.

2.6 CABINET HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide casework manufacturer's standard satin-finish, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware complying with requirements indicated for each type.
- B. Hinges: Frameless concealed hinges (European type) complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 120 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Solid aluminum, stainless steel, or chrome-plated brass; fastened from back with two screws. For sliding doors, provide stainless-steel pulls. Provide 2 pulls for drawers more than 24 inches in width.
- D. Door Catches: Nylon-roller spring catch or dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catch. Provide 2 catches on doors more than 48 inches in height.
- E. Drawer Slides: Powder-coated, 3/4-extension except a file drawers which will be full-extensio, self-closing, heavy-duty drawer slides, designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05091, and rated for 100 lbf.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of plastic-laminate casework.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABINETS

- A. Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- B. Base Cabinets: Adjust top rails and sub-tops within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Fasten cabinets to utility-space framing, partition framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in partitions with fasteners spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Fasten adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.
 - 1. Where base cabinets are installed away from walls, fasten to floor at toe space at not more than 24 inches o.c. and at sides of cabinets with not less than 2 fasteners per side.
- C. Wall Cabinets: Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch of a single plane. Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, partition framing, blocking, or reinforcements in partitions. Fasten each cabinet through back, near top, at not less than 24 inches o.c. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.
- D. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises.
- E. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers align and operate smoothly without warp or bind and contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 12 35 50

SECTION 12 36 61 SOLID-SURFACE SILLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-surface-material window sills.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For window sill top materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For window sills: Show materials, finishes, edge, methods of joining..
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Material: 6 inches square.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of window sills by field measurements before fabrication is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL

- A. Configuration: Provide window sills, countertops & vanity tops with the following style:
 - 1. Front: Beveled.

WINDOW SILLS: ½" thick with rounded corners.

Fabrication: Fabricate sills in one piece with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2.2 SUPPLIERS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avonite Surfaces.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. LG Chemical, Ltd.
 - d. Samsung Chemical USA, Inc.
 - e. Swan Corporation (The).
 - f. Transolid, Inc.
 - g. Wilsonart International.
 - h. Corian
 - i. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Type: Provide Standard Type unless Special Purpose Type is indicated.
 - 3. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install window sills, level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.
- B. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match window sills, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 1. Install to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

END OF SECTION 12 36 61

SECTION 13 34 19 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal building systems that consist of integrated sets of mutually dependent components including structural framing, roof panels, wall panels and accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete foundations, slabs, and anchor-bolt installation.
 - 2. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for installing gypsum board as part of metal panel assemblies.
 - 4. Division 9 painting Sections for finish painting of shop-primed structural framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bay: Dimension between main frames measured normal to frame (at centerline of frame) for interior bays, and dimension from centerline of first interior main frame measured normal to end wall (outside face of end-wall girt) for end bays.
- B. Building Length: Dimension of the building measured perpendicular to main framing from end wall to end wall (outside face of girt to outside face of girt).
- C. Building Width: Dimension of the building measured parallel to main framing from sidewall to sidewall (outside face of girt to outside face of girt).
- D. Clear Span: Distance between supports of beams, girders, or trusses (measured from lowest level of connecting area of a column and a rafter frame or knee).
- E. Eave Height: Vertical dimension from finished floor to eave (the line along the sidewall formed by intersection of the planes of the roof and wall).
- F. Clear Height under Structure: Vertical dimension from finished floor to lowest point of any part of primary or secondary structure, not including crane supports, located within clear span.
- G. Terminology Standard: Refer to MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide a complete, integrated set of metal building system manufacturer's standard mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior. Include primary and secondary framing, metal roof panels, metal wall panels, and accessories complying with loads as per IBC 2012.
 - 1. Provide metal building system of size and with spacings, slopes, and spans indicated.
- B. Primary Frame Type:
 - 1. Modular Frame Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system with interior columns.
- C. End-Wall Framing: Engineer end walls to be expandable. Provide primary frame, capable of supporting full-bay design loads, and end-wall columns.
- D. Secondary Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.
- E. Eave Height: Manufacturer's standard height, as indicated by nominal height on Drawings.
- F. Bay Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
- G. Roof Slope: 1 inch per 12 inches.
- H. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard vertical-rib, standing-seam metal roof panels with insulation.
- I. Exterior Wall System: Manufacturer's standard field-assembled, insulated metal wall panels.

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Provide metal panel systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Thermal Performance: Provide insulated metal panel assemblies with the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values for opaque elements when tested according to ASTM C 1363 or ASTM C 518:
 - 1. Metal Roof Panel Assemblies:
 - a. R-Value: 38
 - 2. Metal Wall Panel Assemblies:
 - a. R-Value: 19

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- C. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at negative test-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- E. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at test-pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..
- F. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure of not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. and not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft..

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For the following metal building system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
 - 3. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
 - 4. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
 - a. Show wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
 - 5. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
- B. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes to include in maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who has specialized in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
 - 1. AISC Certification for Category MB: An AISC-Certified Manufacturer that designs and produces metal building systems and components in an AISC-Certified Facility.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain primary metal building system components, including structural framing and metal panel assemblies, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of metal building system and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
- F. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design," or AISC's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- G. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members," or AISI's "Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Steel Structural Members," for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- H. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal panel assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another testing and inspecting agency.
 - 2. Metal panels shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- I. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide field-insulated metal panels having thermal insulation and vapor-retarder-facing materials with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness and with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements:
 1. Established Dimensions for Foundations: Comply with established dimensions on approved anchor-bolt plans, establishing foundation dimensions and proceeding with fabricating structural framing without field measurements. Coordinate anchor-bolt installation to ensure that actual anchorage dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 2. Established Dimensions for Metal Panels: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal panels without field measurements, or allow for field trimming metal panels. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-bolt inserts into foundation walls and footings. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate installation of plumbing vent roof penetrations, which are specified in Division 15.
- C. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam, metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Butler Manufacturing Company.
 2. VP Buildings, Inc.; a United Dominion Company.
 3. Behlen Mfg. Co.
 4. Metallic Building Company; an NCI Company.
 5. American Buildings; a Nucor Company.
 6. B & C Steel.
 7. Chief Buildings.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
- B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50 or 55; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50 or 55.
 - D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
 - E. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55, or High-Strength Low Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70; or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80, or High-Strength Low Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70.
 - F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 33 through 80 or High-Strength Low Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 50 through 80; with G60 coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - G. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 33 through 80 or High-Strength Low Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 50 through 80; with G90 coating designation.
 - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 or 80; with Class AZ50 coating.
 - H. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon-steel, hex-head bolts; ASTM A 563 carbon-steel hex nuts; and ASTM F 844 plain (flat) steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
 - I. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
 - 2. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex-head steel structural bolts with splined ends.
 - a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50.
 - J. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.
 - K. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
 - 5. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
 - L. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened carbon steel.
 - 4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
 - M. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 3. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
 - N. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, Type I, red oxide.
- 2.3 MATERIALS FOR FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL PANELS
- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Prepainted with Coil Coating: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 33 through 80, with G90 coating designation.
 - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 50 or 80; with Class AZ50 coating designation.
 - 3. Surface: Embossed finish.
 - 4. Exposed Finishes: Apply the following coil coating, as specified or indicated on Drawings:
 - a. Acrylic-Enamel Coating: Epoxy primer and acrylic-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
 - b. High-Performance Organic Finish (3-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coatings; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight), with a minimum total dry film thickness of 1.5 mil. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal

surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions, except as modified below:

- 1) Humidity Resistance: 1000 hours.
- 2) Salt-Spray Resistance: 1000 hours.

- c. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.4 THERMAL INSULATION FOR FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL PANELS

- A. Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C 991, Type II, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density; 2-inch-wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; and with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Facing: ASTM C 1136, with permeance not greater than 0.02 perm when tested according to ASTM E 96, Desiccant Method.
- C. Retainer Strips: 0.019-inch- thick, formed, galvanized steel or PVC retainer clips colored to match insulation facing.
- D. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 1. Fasteners for Metal Roof and Wall Panels: Self-drilling Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
 3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- C. Gypsum Board: Type X, of thicknesses indicated, complying with ASTM C 442/C 442M or ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- D. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- E. Metal Panel Sealants:
 1. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone-rubber sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" : Chapter IV, Section 9, "Fabrication and Erection Tolerances."
- C. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
 1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

2.7 STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. General:
 1. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
 - a. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
 - b. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous submerged arc-welding process.
 - c. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
 - d. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing members.
 - e. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary structural members with specified primer after fabrication.

2. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
 - a. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
 - b. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary structural members with specified primer after fabrication.
- B. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard structural primary framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
 2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
 3. Frame Configuration: One-directional sloped.
 4. Exterior Column Type: Tapered.
 5. Rafter Type: Tapered.
- C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
 1. End-Wall and Corner Columns: I-shaped sections fabricated from structural-steel shapes; shop-welded, built-up steel plates; or C-shaped, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; with minimum thickness of 0.0598 inch.
- D. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing members, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Fabricate framing from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating, unless otherwise indicated, to comply with the following:
 1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees to flange and with minimum 2-1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.
 3. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from 0.0598-inch- thick steel sheet, built-up steel plates, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
 4. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles or 1-inch diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary frame flanges.
 5. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch structural-steel angles.
 6. Base or Sill Angles: Minimum 3-by-2-by-0.0598-inch zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 7. Purlin and Girt Clips: Minimum 0.0598-inch- thick, steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
 8. Secondary End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch-thick, structural-steel sheet.
 9. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from minimum 0.0598-inch- thick, cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
 10. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.
- E. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as follows:
 1. Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M; ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50; or ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50; minimum 1/2-inch- diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches at each end.
 2. Cable: ASTM A 475, 1/4-inch- diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B zinc-coated, 7-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
 3. Bracing: Provide wind bracing using any method specified above, at manufacturer's option.
- F. Bolts: Provide plain finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted. Provide zinc-plated or hot-dipped galvanized bolts for structural-framing components that are galvanized.
- G. Factory-Primed Finish: Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 1. Prime primary, secondary, and end-wall structural-framing members to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

- a. Prime secondary steel framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil on each side.
 2. Prime galvanized members with specified primer, after phosphoric acid pretreatment.
- 2.8 METAL ROOF PANELS
- A. Vertical-Rib, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.
1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 24 ga.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, floating type to accommodate thermal movement; fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 3. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed, folded as standard with manufacturer.
 4. Panel Coverage: 24 inches.
 5. Panel Height: 3/4 inches.
 6. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- 2.9 FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL WALL PANELS, TYPE A & B
- A. Reverse-Rib-Profile (A) & Ultra Span (B), Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with recessed, trapezoidal major valleys and intermediate stiffening valleys symmetrically spaced between major valleys; designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, 26 ga.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 2. Major-Rib Spacing: Reverse Rib (A) - 12 inches o.c., Ultra Span (B) – 6 inches o.c.
 3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.
 4. Panel Height: 3/4 inches.
- 2.10 ACCESSORIES
- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
 2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
 3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from steel sheet.
 4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from minimum 0.0159-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

2. Opening Trim: Minimum 0.0159-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
- 2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL
 - A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- 2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections shall be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
 2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
 - B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with Erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
 1. Engage land surveyor to perform surveying.
 - C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
 - B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING
 - A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.
 - B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
 - C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
 - D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
 - E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing true to line, level, plumb, rigid, and secure. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain

uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned.
 - G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing true to line, level, plumb, rigid, and secure. Fasten secondary framing to primary framing using clips with field connections using non-high-strength bolts.
 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
 - H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
 1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
 - I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
 - J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- 3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL
- A. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
 1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before metal panel installation.
 - B. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
 - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
 2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
 - C. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress neoprene washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 - D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - E. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- 3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION
- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
 1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 - B. Field-Assembled, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 4. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 5. Provide metal closures at peaks, rake edges and each side of ridge caps.
 - C. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.
- 3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION
- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
 3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches minimum.
 4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
 5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
 6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
 9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated, or if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
 10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws.
 11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
 - B. Field-Assembled, Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Field-Insulated Assemblies: Install thermal insulation as specified. Install metal liner panels over insulation on interior side of girts at locations indicated. Fasten with exposed fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
- 3.7 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION FOR FIELD-ASSEMBLED METAL PANELS
- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal wall panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire wall, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:
 1. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing members. Hold in place by metal roof panels fastened to secondary framing.
 2. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
 - C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing members. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.
 1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
- 3.8 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION
- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 3. Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

2023-0007 Herreid School Addition & Remodel

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- 3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.
 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
 - C. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
 1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 13 34 19

SECTION 14 21 00 – ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Summary

- A. This section specifies electric traction elevators.
- B. Work Required
 - 1- The work required under this section consists of all labor, materials and services required for the complete installation (including operational verification) of all the equipment required for the elevator(s) as herein specified.
 - 2- All work shall be performed in a first class, safe and workmanlike manner.
 - 3- In all cases where a device or part of the equipment is herein referred to in the singular, it is intended that such reference shall apply to as many of such devices or parts as required to make complete installation.

1.02 Related Sections

- A. The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section and are performed by trades other than the elevator manufacturer/installer.
 - 1- Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls: protection of floor openings and personnel barriers; temporary power and lighting.
 - 2- Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications: pit ladder, divider beams, supports for entrances and rails, and hoisting beam at top of elevator hoistway.
 - 3- Section 23 50 00 – Heat Generation Equipment: ventilation and temperature control of elevator equipment areas.
 - 4- Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical:
 - a. Main disconnects for each elevator.
 - b. Electrical power for elevator installation and testing.
 - c. Disconnecting device to elevator equipment prior to activation of sprinkler system.
 - d. The installation of dedicated GFCI receptacles in the pit and overhead.
 - e. Lighting in controller area, machine area and pit.
 - 5- Wiring for telephone service to controller.
 - 6- Section 26 30 00 – Emergency (Standby) Power Supply Systems: emergency generator for elevator operation.
 - 7- Section 27 30 00 – Voice Communications: ADAAG-required emergency communications equipment.
 - 8- Section 28 31 00 – Fire Alarm Systems: fire and smoke detectors at required locations and interconnecting devices; fire alarm signal lines to contacts in the machine area.

1.03 References

- A. Comply with applicable building and elevator codes at the project site, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1- ASME A17.1/CSA B44, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
 - 2- ASME A17.7/CSA B44, Performance-Based Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.
 - 3- ADAAG, American Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines.
 - 4- ANSI A117.1, Building and Facilities, Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People.
 - 5- ANSI/NFPA 70, (NEC) National Electrical Code.
 - 6- ANSI/UL 10B, Standard for Fire Test of Door Assemblies.
 - 7- CAN/ULC-S104-10, Standard Method for Fire Test of Door Assemblies.
 - 8- ANSI/NFPA 80, Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 - 9- Building Codes IBC or NBCC.
 - 10- All Local Jurisdictional applicable codes.

1.01 System Description

- A. Equipment Description: HydroFit 2510 holeless hydraulic elevator, with the controller located in a machine space or closet
- B. Equipment Control: Elevonic® Control System.
- C. Drive: Regenerative
- D. Quantity of Elevators: 1
- E. Elevator Stop Designations: 1, 2
- F. Stops: 2
- G. Openings: Front Only
- H. Travel: 14'-1 ½"
- I. Rated Capacity: 2500
- J. Rated Speed: 100 fpm
- K. Platform Size: 6'-5 9/16" W x 4'-3 9/16" D
- L. Clear Inside Dimensions: 8'-4" x 5'-9"
- M. Cab Height: 93"
- N. Clear Cab Height: 7'-4 5/16" (2243 mm)
- O. Entrance Type and Width: Single Slide - 3'-6"
- P. Entrance Height: 84"
- Q. Main Power Supply: 480 volts $\pm$ 5% of normal, three-phase, with a separate equipment grounding conductor.
- R. Car Lighting Power Supply: 120 volts, single-phase, 15 amps, 60 Hz.
- S. Machine Location: Inside the hoistway at the top of the hoistway.
- T. Signal Fixtures: Manufacturer's standard with metal button targets (excluding CA).
- U. Controller Location: In a machine space.
- V. Performance:
 - 1- Car Speed: $\pm$ 3 % of contract speed under any loading condition or direction of travel.
 - 2- Car Capacity: Safely lower, stop and hold up to 120% of rated load (code required).
 - 3- Ride Quality:
 - a. Vertical Vibration (maximum): 20 milli-g
 - b. Horizontal Vibration (maximum): 12 milli-g
 - c. Vertical Jerk (maximum): $4.59 \pm 1.0 \text{ ft./ sec}^3$ ($1.4 \pm 0.3 \text{ m/ sec}^3$)
 - d. Acceleration/Deceleration (maximum): 2.62 ft./ sec^2 (0.8 m/ sec^2)
 - e. In Car Noise: 55 – 60 dB(A)
 - f. Stopping Accuracy: $\pm 0.375 \text{ in.}$ ($\pm 10 \text{ mm}$) max, $\pm 0.25 \text{ in.}$ ($\pm 6 \text{ mm}$) Typical
 - g. Re-leveling Distance: $\pm 0.5 \text{ in.}$ ($\pm 12 \text{ mm}$)
- W. Operation: **Simplex Collective Operation:** Using a microprocessor-based controller, operation shall be automatic by means of the car and hall buttons. If all calls in the system have been answered, the car shall park at the last landing served. Operation Features – Standard
 - 1- Full Collective Operation
 - 2- Anti-nuisance.
 - 3- Fan and Light Protection.
 - 4- Load Weighing Bypass.
 - 5- Independent Service.
 - 6- Firefighters' Service Phase I and Phase II (USA only); or Special Emergency Service Phase I and II – Emergency Recall and In-Car Emergency Operation (Canada only).
 - 7- Top of Car Inspection.
- X. Door Control Features:
 - 1- Door control to open doors automatically when car arrives at a landing in response to a normal hall or car call.
 - 2- Elevator doors shall be provided with a reopening device that will stop and reopen the car door and hoistway door automatically should the door become obstructed by an object or person.

- 3- Door protection shall consist of a two-dimensional, multi-beam array projecting across the car door opening.
- 4- Door nudging operation to occur if doors are prevented from closing for an adjustable period of time.

Y. Provide equipment for seismic conditions: No

1.02 Submittals

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each system proposed for use. Include the following:
 - 1- Signal and operating fixtures, operating panels and indicators.
 - 2- Cab design, dimensions and layout.
 - 3- Hoistway-door and frame details.
 - 4- Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
 - 5- Expected heat dissipation of elevator equipment in hoistway (BTU).
 - 6- Color selection chart for Cab and Entrances.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit approval layout drawings. Include the following:
 - 1- Car, guide rails, buffers, and other components in hoistway.
 - 2- Maximum rail bracket spacing.
 - 3- Maximum loads imposed on guide rails requiring load transfer to building structure.
 - 4- Clearances and travel of car.
 - 5- Clear inside hoistway and pit dimensions.
 - 6- Location and sizes of access doors, hoistway entrances and frames.
- C. Operations and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturer's standard operations and maintenance manual.

1.03 Quality Assurance

- A. Manufacturer: Elevator manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.
- B. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of fifteen years of experience in the fabrication, installation and service of elevators.
- C. Installer: Elevators shall be installed by the manufacturer.
- D. Permits, Inspections and Certificates: The Elevator Contractor shall obtain and pay for necessary Municipal or State Inspection and permit as required by the elevator inspection authority, and make such tests as are called for by the regulations of such authorities. These tests shall be made in the presence of such authorities or their authorized representatives.

1.04 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

- A. Should the building or the site not be prepared to receive the elevator equipment at the agreed upon date, the General Contractor will be responsible to provide a proper and suitable storage area on or off the premises.
- B. Should the storage area be off-site, and the equipment not yet delivered, then the elevator contractor, upon notification from the General Contractor, will divert the elevator equipment to the storage area. If the equipment has already been delivered to the site, then the General Contractor shall transport the elevator equipment to the storage area. The cost of elevator equipment taken to storage by either party, storage, and redeliver to the job site shall not be at the expense of the elevator contractor.

1.05 Warranty

- A. The elevator contractor's acceptance is conditional on the understanding that their warranty covers defective material and workmanship. The warranty period shall not extend longer than one (1) year from the date of completion or acceptance thereof by beneficial use, whichever is earlier, of each elevator. The warranty excludes: ordinary wear and tear, improper use, vandalism, abuse, misuse, or neglect or any other causes beyond the control of the elevator contractor and this express warranty is in

lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose.

1.06 Maintenance and Service

- A. Maintenance service consisting of regular examinations and adjustments of the elevator equipment shall be provided by the elevator contractor for a period of 12 Months after the elevator has been turned over for the customer's use. This service shall not be subcontracted but shall be performed by the elevator contractor. All work shall be performed by competent employees during regular working hours of regular working days. This service shall not cover adjustments, repairs, or replacement of parts due to negligence, misuse, abuse or accidents caused by persons other than the elevator contractor. Only genuine parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of the original equipment shall be provided.
- B. The periodic lubrication of elevator components shall not be required, including Sheaves, Rails, Belts, Ropes, Car and CWT guides, etc.
- C. The elevator control system must:
 - 1- Provide in the controller the necessary devices to run the elevator on inspection operation.
 - 2- Provide on top of the car the necessary devices to run the elevator in inspection operation.
 - 3- Provide in the controller an emergency stop switch. This emergency stop switch when opened disconnects power from the brake and prevents the motor from running.
 - 4- Provide in the event of a power outage, means from the controller to electrically lift and control the elevator brake to safely bring the elevator to the nearest available landing.
 - 5- Provide the means from the controller to reset the governor over speed switch and also trip the governor.
 - 6- Provide the means from the controller to reset the emergency brake when set because of an unintended car movement or ascending car over speed.
- D. Provide system capabilities to enable a remote expert to create a live, interactive connection with the elevator system to enable the following functions:
 - 1- Remotely diagnose elevator issues with a remote team of experts
 - 2- Remotely return an elevator to service
 - 3- Provide real-time status updates via email
 - 4- Remotely make changes to selected elevator functions including:
 - a. Control building traffic: Restrict floor access, remove car from group operation, shut down elevator, select up peak/down peak mode and activate independent service.
 - b. Conserve energy: Activate cab light energy save mode, activate fan energy save mode, shut down car(s).
 - c. Improve passenger experience: Extend door open times, change parking floor, activate auto car full, activate anti-nuisance, advance door opening, door nudging, extend specific floor extended opening time, release trapped passengers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Manufacturer

- A. Manufacturer: Design based upon Otis Elevator's Gen3™ machine room-less elevator system.

2.02 Design and Specifications

- A. Provide Gen3™ traction passenger elevators from Otis Elevator Company. The control system and car design based on materials and systems manufactured by Otis Elevator Company. Specifically, the system shall consist of the following components:
 - 1- Controller located in a machine-room or control closet space.
 - 2- An AC gearless machine using embedded permanent magnets mounted at the top of the hoistway.
 - 3- Polyurethane Coated-Steel Belts for elevator hoisting purposes.

- 4- Regenerative drive that captures normally wasted energy and feeds clean power back into the building's power grid.
- 5- LED lighting standard in ceiling lights and elevator fixtures.
- 6- Sleep mode operation for LED ceiling lights and car fan.
- B. Approved Installer: Otis Elevator Company

2.03 Equipment: Controller Components

- A. Controller: A microcomputer-based control system shall be provided to perform all of the functions of safe elevator operation. The system shall also perform car and group operational control.
 - 1- All high voltage (110V or above) contact points inside the controller shall be protected from accidental contact when the controller doors are open.
 - 2- Controller shall be separated into two distinct halves: Motor Drive side and Control side. High voltage motor power conductors shall be routed so as to be physically segregated from the rest of the controller.
 - 3- Field conductor terminations points shall be segregated; high voltage (>30 volts DC and 110 VAC,) and low voltage (< 30 volts DC)
 - 4- Controllers shall be designed and tested for Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) immunity according to the EN 12016 (May 1998): "EMC Product Family Standards for lifts, escalators, and passenger conveyors Part 2 – immunity"
 - 5- Controller located inside a control room, space or closet.
- B. Drive: A Variable Voltage Variable Frequency AC drive system shall be provided. The drive shall be set up for regeneration of AC power back to the building grid.

2.04 Equipment: Hoistway Components

- A. Machine: AC gearless machine, with a synchronous permanent-magnet motor, dual solenoid service and emergency disc brakes, mounted at the top of the hoistway.
- B. Governor: The governor shall be a tension type car-mounted governor.
- C. Buffers, Car, and Counterweight: Polyurethane type buffers shall be used for speeds of 150 and 200 feet per minute. Oil buffers shall be used for a speed of 350 feet per minute.
- D. Hoistway Operating Devices:
 - 1- Emergency stop switch in the pit.
 - 2- Terminal stopping switches.
- E. Positioning System: Consists of an encoder, reader box, and door zone vanes.
- F. Guide Rails and Attachments: Guide rails shall be Tee-section steel rails with brackets and fasteners. Side counterweight arrangements shall have a dual-purpose bracket that combines both counterweight guide rails, and one of the car guide rails to building fastening.
- G. Coated-Steel Belts: Polyurethane coated belts with high-tensile-grade, zinc-plated steel cords and a flat profile on the running surface and the backside of the belt. The belts shall have an FT-1 rating as referenced by NFPA 13. All driving sheaves and deflector sheaves should have a crowned profile to ensure center tracking of the belts. A continuous 24/7 monitoring system using resistance-based technology has to be installed to continuously monitor the integrity of the coated steel belts and provide advanced notice of belt wear.
- H. Governor Rope: Shall be steel and shall consist of at least eight strands wound about a sisal core center.
- I. Fascia: Galvanized sheet steel shall be provided at the front of the hoistway.
- J. Hoistway Entrances:
 - 1- Frames: Entrance frames shall be of bolted construction for complete one-piece unit assembly. All frames shall be securely fastened to fixing angles mounted in the hoistway and shall be of UL fire rated steel.
 - 2- Sills shall be extruded: Aluminum
 - 3- Doors: Entrance doors shall be of metal construction with vertical channel reinforcements.

- 4- Fire Rating: Entrance and doors shall be UL fire rated for 1-1/2 hour
- 5- Entrance Finish: Satin Stainless Steel
- 6- Entrance Marking Plates: Entrance jambs shall be marked with 4" x 4" (102 mm x 102 mm) plates having raised floor markings with Braille located adjacent to the floor marking. Marking plates shall be provided on both sides of the entrance.
- 7- Sight Guards: Sight guards will be furnished with all doors painted to match with painted doors, painted black for stainless steel doors.

2.05 Equipment: Car Components

- C. Car Frame and Safety: A car frame fabricated from formed or structural steel members shall be provided with adequate bracing to support the platform and car enclosures. The car safety shall be integral to the car frame and shall be Type "B", flexible guide clamp type.
- D. Cab: Steel Shell Cab with raised laminate wall panels
Note: Paints and laminate to be selected from manufacturer's catalog of choices. Brushed Stainless Steel finished base plate located at top and bottom. Brushed Stainless Steel finished vertical trim pieces are optional.
Note: Laminate to be selected from manufacturer's catalog of choices. Brushed Stainless Steel finished base plate located at top and bottom.
- E. Car Front Finish: Satin Stainless Steel.
- F. Car Door Finish: Satin Stainless Steel.
- G. Ceiling Type: Dropped ceiling with LED lights
- H. Car Front Finish: Satin Stainless Steel.
- I. Car Door Finish: Satin Stainless Steel.
- J. Ceiling Finish: Brushed Steel Finish
- K. Emergency Car Lighting: An emergency power unit employing a 6-volt sealed rechargeable battery and totally static circuits shall be provided to illuminate the elevator car in the event of building power failure.
- L. Fan: A one-speed 120 VAC fan will be mounted to the ceiling to facilitate in-car air circulation, meeting A17.1 code requirements. The fan shall be rubber mounted to prevent the transmission of structural vibration and will include a baffle to diffuse audible noise. A switch shall be provided in the car-operating panel to control the fan.
- M. Handrails: Brushed steel finish, 3/8" x 2" flat tubular bar handrails shall be provided on the side walls.
- A. Threshold: Aluminum
- N. Emergency Exit Contact: An electrical contact shall be provided on the car-top exit.
- O. Guides: The car shall have 3" diameter roller guides at top and bottom and the counterweight shall have slide type guides at the top and the bottom. Optional counterweight guides available.
- P. Platform: The car platform shall be constructed of metal. Load weighing device shall be mounted on the belts at the top of the hoistway.
- Q. The LED ceiling lights, and the fan should automatically shut off when the system is not in use and be powered back up after a passenger calls the elevator and pushes a hall button.

2.06 Equipment: Signal Devices and Fixtures

- A. Car Operating Panel: A standard applied car operating panel shall be provided which contains all push buttons, key switches, and message indicators for elevator operation. The car operating panel shall have a satin stainless steel finish.
 - 1- The car operating panel shall contain a bank of round stainless steel, mechanical LED illuminated buttons, flush mounted to the panel and marked to correspond to the landings served. All buttons to have raised numerals and Braille markings with:
 - 2- The car operating panel shall be equipped with the following features:
 - a. Raised markings and Braille to the left-hand side of each push-button.
 - b. Car Position Indicator at the top of and integral to the car operating panel.
 - c. Door open and door close buttons.

- d. Inspection key-switch.
 - e. Elevator Data Plate marked with elevator capacity and car number.
 - f. Help Button: The help button shall initiate two-way communication between the car and a location inside the building, switching over to another location if the call is unanswered, where personnel are available who can take the appropriate action. Visual indicators are provided for call initiation and call acknowledgement.
 - g. Landing Passing Signal: A chime bell shall sound in the car to signal that the car is either stopping at or passing a floor served by the elevator.
 - h. Landing Passing Signal: A chime bell shall sound in the car to signal that the car is either stopping at or passing a floor served by the elevator.
 - i. In car stop switch
 - j. Firefighter's hat
 - k. Firefighter's Phase II Key-switch
 - l. Call Cancel Button
- B. Car Position Indicator: A digital, LED car position indicator shall be integral to the car operating panel.
- C. Hall Fixtures: Hall fixtures shall be provided with necessary push buttons and key switches for elevator operation.
- 1- Integral Hall fixtures shall feature round stainless steel, mechanical buttons marked to correspond to the landings. Hall fixtures to be located in the entrance frame face. Buttons shall be in vertically mounted fixture. Fixture shall be satin stainless steel finish.
 - 2- Button: Flat flush mounted, satin stainless steel button with blue or white LED illuminating halo
 - 3- Car Lantern and Chime: A directional lantern visible from the corridor shall be provided in the car entrance. When the car stops and the doors are opening, the lantern shall indicate the direction in which the car is to travel, and a chime will sound.
- D. Access key-switch at lowest floor in entrance jamb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Preparation

- A. Take field dimensions and examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 Installation

- A. Installation of all elevator components except as specifically provided for elsewhere by others.

3.03 Demonstration

- A. The elevator contractor shall make a final check of each elevator operation with the Owner or Owner's representative present prior to turning each elevator over for use. The elevator contractor shall determine that control systems and operating devices are functioning properly.

END OF SECTION

Table of Contents

Division	Section Title	Pages

DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION

21 1000	Fire Suppression Systems	10

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 0500	General Plumbing Requirements	6
22 0510	Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods	5
22 0700	Plumbing Systems Insulation	4
22 4000	Plumbing	4

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 0500	General HVAC Requirements	6
23 0510	Basic HVAC Materials and Methods	4
23 0593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (Air & Water)	3
23 0700	HVAC Systems Insulation	5
23 0900	Controls & Control Sequences	6
23 2113	Hydronic Piping Systems	8
23 7000	Ventilation and Air Conditioning	15

FIRE PROTECTION WORK SHALL INCLUDE:

SECTION 21 1000

PLUMBING, & HYDRONICS WORK SHALL INCLUDE:

SECTION 22 4000, & 23 2113

& SECTIONS 22 0500, 22 0510, 23 0500, 23 0510, & 23 0700 AS APPLIES

VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING WORK SHALL INCLUDE:

SECTION 23 0593, 23 0900, & 23 7000

& SECTIONS 23 0500, 23 0510 & 23 0700 AS APPLIES

SECTION 21 1000 – FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Contractor – Defined as the Contractor, Subcontractor and/or Subcontractors which are responsible for all or any part of the fire suppression system installation specified in Division 21 and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Wet Pipe Sprinkler System – A system in which automatic sprinklers are attached to piping filled with water allowing water to discharge immediately from sprinklers when activated. Sprinklers activate when heat bursts a frangible glass bulb or melts a fusible link. System activation or incidental flow is monitored by flow switches and/or alarm valves. Hose connections are included when required by code.
- C. Dry Pipe Sprinkler System – A system in which automatic sprinklers are attached to piping filled with compressed air until the event that heat from a fire activates a sprinkler by bursting a frangible glass bulb or melting a fusible link. Air that escapes through the activated sprinkler will cause air pressure loss in the system signaling the dry valve to open then delivering water to the piping and corresponding sprinklers. System activation or incidental flow is monitored by pressure switches, flow switches and/or alarm valves.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 shall apply to this section.
- B. Where any requirements specified on the plans conflict with the specifications of this section, the specifications indicated on the plans shall govern.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on the Drawings and/or herein specified, including all labor, materials, equipment, accessories, wiring and incidentals necessary to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations except as otherwise approved.
- D. The fire protection system shall be a wet-pipe system consisting of a single zone to protect the building addition as defined by the plans. The system in classroom areas shall be designed for light hazardous classification. The storage and mechanical areas shall be designed for ordinary hazard, group 1 or 2 classification as defined by the plans.
- E. System(s) will be supplied by an 6" underground combined service located in existing Coal Room.
- F. The system(s) shall be complete with, but not limited to, sprinklers, piping, valves, alarm bell/horn, fire department connection, backflow preventer test connection, and controls necessary for a complete system.
- G. See the plans for water supply flow test information.

1.3 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Contractor for the fire protection installation shall be a qualified Fire Protection Contractor licensed in the State of South Dakota that has been regularly engaged in the installation of similar Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems and associated fire protection equipment for a minimum of 5 years.

1.4 PERMITS AND SERVICE CHARGES

- A. All permits and service charges necessary for execution of the work under this Contract shall be obtained by and paid for by the Contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the permit requirements of the local authorities and utility companies and the cost of required permits, service charges, tap fees and development fees shall be included in the Contractor's bid.
- B. All work shall be executed in accordance with all local, state and national rules, regulations, codes, etc., which are applicable and shall be subject to inspection by the proper authorities.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All work performed and all equipment furnished under this Division of the Contract shall be manufactured and installed in strict accordance with the most recent editions of all applicable codes and standards, including the applicable provisions of the following codes and standards:
 - 1. Local and State Codes, Standards and Regulations
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - a. NFPA 13 –Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - b. NFPA 25 – Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems
 - c. NFPA 72 – National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
 - 3. National Electric Code (NEC) (NFPA 70)
 - 4. International Fire Code (IFC)
 - 5. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)
 - 6. Uniform Plumbing Code
 - 7. International Mechanical Code
 - 8. American Waterworks Association (AWWA)
 - 9. Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA)
 - 10. International Building Code
 - 11. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
- B. Where specific requirements of any code vary with the requirements of another code, the higher standard as determined by the Architect/Engineer shall govern the installation.
- C. All equipment manufactured in accordance with the provisions of the above codes and standards shall bear the label of the respective association bureau thereon.
- D. All materials installed shall have composite fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedures ASTM 84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 not to exceed 25 Flame Spread and 50 Smoke Developed.

1.6 AUTHORITIES AND AGENCIES

- A. All work will be installed for the approval and acceptance of the following:
 - 1. South Dakota Fire Marshal
 - 2. Owner's Insurance Company
 - 3. Fire Protection Engineer

1.7 DRAWINGS

- A. In general, the Drawings of the fire protection systems and equipment are to scale. However, to determine exact locations of walls and partitions, the Contractor shall consult the architectural and/or structural drawings which are dimensioned. Drawings shall not take precedence over field measurements.
- B. Drawings of piping and sprinklers, although shown on scale drawings, are diagrammatic only. They are intended to indicate size and/or capacity where stipulated, approximate location and/or direction, and approximate general arrangement of one phase of work to another, but not the exact detail or exact arrangement of construction. If it is found, before installation of any or all construction phases, that a more convenient, suitable or workable arrangement of any or all phases of the project would result by varying or altering the arrangement indicated on the Drawings, the Architect/Engineer may require the Contractor to change the location or arrangement of the work without additional cost to the Owner. Such rearrangement shall be in accordance with directions from the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Where discrepancies are discovered after certain portions or phases of the work have been installed, the Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in pipe, duct, fixture or equipment locations or arrangements to avoid conflicts with work at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Because the Drawings are to a relatively small scale to show as large a portion as is practical, the fact that only certain features of the system are indicated does not mean that other similar

or different features or details will not be required. The Contractor shall furnish all incidental labor, material or equipment for the systems so that each system is a complete and operating one unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the detailed body of the specifications.

- E. The Contractor, Subcontractor's and their respective trades shall cooperate in laying out their work so it will fit properly into the space provided. Promptly report to the Architect/Engineer any delay or difficulties encountered in the installation of this work which might prevent prompt and proper installation, or make it unsuitable to connect with or receive the work of others. Failure to so report shall constitute an acceptance of the work of other trades as being fit and proper for the execution of this work.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop drawings to be submitted in electronic PDF format unless indicated otherwise in the General Conditions.
- B. To the extent practical, complete sets of shop drawings for each specification section shall be submitted. In the case that a particular item is required to be expedited, that particular item may be submitted individually.
- C. Submit shop drawings in electronic PDF format.
- D. Furnish Shop Drawings as follows:
 - 1. For all major items of equipment or materials, regardless of whether the item is to be furnished as specified.
 - 2. For all equipment, systems or devices where Shop Drawings are specifically called for.
 - 3. For all minor items of equipment or materials where the Contractor proposes to deviate from the specified and/or scheduled manufacturer or material.
- E. Shop Drawings will be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer, a review letter will be returned to the Contractor. Shop Drawings shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the construction schedule to allow time for checking Drawings, resubmittal and rechecking when necessary.
- F. Shop Drawings will be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer, and copies of Shop Drawings will be returned to the Contractor. Shop Drawings shall be submitted sufficiently in advance of the construction schedule to allow time for checking Drawings, resubmittal and rechecking when necessary.
- G. Any equipment or material which is installed without authorization by properly processed Shop Drawings will be subject to removal by the Contractor and reinstallation as directed, without cost to the Owner. All cost for repair for damages as may be incurred to the structure as a result of the above correction shall be paid by this Contractor.
- H. Shop drawing material quantities will not be checked by the Architect/Engineer, and review of Shop Drawings by the Architect/Engineer shall not be construed to be verification of the material quantities and sizes shown on the Shop Drawings. Quantities, sizes, dimensions and locations shown on the Drawings and as specified shall determine material requirements.
- I. Hydraulic calculations proving the system is capable of providing the required design densities to accommodate the use and occupancy of each shall be performed by the contractor. The contractor is required to perform and submit hydraulic calculations as part of their submittal packages.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall communicate with all other Contractors on this project and shall arrange his work in proper relation to the work of others. Work made necessary as a result of failure to coordinate with other Contractors shall be the responsibility of this contractor and shall first be approved by the Architect/Engineer. The contractor shall coordinate with the General Contractor to maximize the efficiency of the onsite placement and to ensure the safe delivery and storage of the materials.

1.10 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor and/or Subcontractors for the various phases of the work shall clear away all debris, surplus materials, etc., resulting from their work or operations, leaving the job and equipment furnished under any or all contracts in a clean first class condition.

1.11 PAINTING

- A. Painting of materials and equipment furnished shall be as described in DIVISION 9. Contractor shall refinish and restore to the original condition and appearance, all equipment which has sustained damage to the manufacturer's prime and finish coats of enamel or paint. Materials and workmanship shall be equal to the requirements described in DIVISION 9.
- B. Where sprinklers are installed on exposed piping and in other locations where sprinklers are susceptible to paint spray or over-spray, contractor shall cover sprinklers in preparation for painting.

1.12 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Access shall be provided to all motors, valves, controls, specialties, etc., for maintenance purposes. All access doors, access panels, removable sections, etc., required for access shall be provided. The location of the access openings relative to the equipment shall be coordinated to assure proper access to the equipment. The door shall maintain any ratings of the wall, ceiling, etc. that it penetrates.
- B. Access openings are required for valves and other devices requiring access and shall be provided in the housings, tanks, walls, ceilings, etc., under this portion of the Contract.

1.13 INSPECTIONS, TESTING, CERTIFICATES, & WARRANTY

- A. All inspections, examinations and tests required by the authorities and agencies specified shall be arranged and paid for by the Fire Protection Contractor as necessary, to obtain complete and final acceptance of the Fire Protection System per the requirements of NFPA 13 and any other applicable codes. The Contractor shall provide a minimum 1 year warranty on the system effective starting the day of final system acceptance and also at that time be required to provide instruction to the owner or his representative to acquaint that person thoroughly with all system equipment.
- B. After completion of the fire protection installation and at the start of the guarantee year, the Fire Protection Contractor shall execute and file five (5) copies of the "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate, Sprinkler systems - Water Spray Systems" with the Architect/Engineer.

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall keep a complete set of all drawings in the jobsite office for purpose of showing the installation of mechanical systems and equipment. This set of drawings shall be used for no other purpose. Where any equipment or system components are installed different from that shown on the Architect/Engineer's drawings, such differences shall be clearly and neatly shown on this set of drawings using ink or indelible pencil. At the completion of the project, the record set of drawings shall be turned over to the Architect/Engineer and shall become his property. Record drawings may be inspected by the Architect/Engineer at site visits.

1.15 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner two (2) sets of complete catalog data, manufacturer's literature and detailed manuals covering the operation and maintenance of all equipment specified under this Section. All such literature shall be bound in an amply sized three-ring binder and submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval and for eventual transmittal to the Owner. The manual shall have a Table of Contents at the front of the manual. In addition to a hard copy of the operating instruction, provide an electronic copy in PDF format to the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall also supervise the initial operation of all equipment and instruct the operator selected by the Owner in such operation as required to acquaint him thoroughly with the equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Materials or equipment specified by name of manufacturer, brand, trade name or catalog reference, shall be furnished under the contract unless changed by Addenda or a Contract modification.
- B. Where two (2) or more materials are named, the choice of these shall be limited to the items named. Where the material or equipment named is followed by the phrase "or equal" the required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitute is all that is intended to be established.
- C. Proposed substitutions for any named items shall be submitted to the Fire Protection Engineer for approval. No substitution shall be made without the approval of the Fire Protection Engineer. Any proposed substitution requests shall be submitted at least 10 days prior to bid to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Bidders shall not rely upon substitutions made in any other manner.
- D. Should a proposed substitution wish to be made within 10 days of bid the Contractor shall attach his proposed substitution along with the appropriate add or deduct to the Contract amount, should the substitution be accepted. Substitutions proposed by the Contractor will not be considered in the award of the Contract.
- E. All products shall be new and listed for fire protection use and be rated in excess of the maximum expected pressure that will be present in the systems.

2.2 SPRINKLERS

- A. Except where designated otherwise on the drawings, sprinklers shall be as follows:
 - 1. Sprinklers shall be standard semi-recessed white-plated pendant type in all locations where piping is concealed above ceilings.
 - 2. Sprinklers shall be standard upright type where piping is installed exposed in storage, garage and other locations as indicated on the Drawings. Upright sprinklers shall be plain brass finish.
 - 3. Sidewall sprinklers, where permitted, shall be white-plated semi-recessed in finished rooms, plain brass elsewhere.
- B. Temperature rating of sprinklers shall be in accordance with requirements of approving authorities, as noted on the Drawings, and per the requirements of NFPA 13.
- C. Sprinklers shall be installed centered in square ceiling tile and in the narrow dimension of rectangular ceiling tile. In rectangular tiles sprinklers shall be centered or at the quarter points along the longer dimension of the tile.
- D. Sprinklers installed in areas where damage may occur, such as gymnasiums, shall have head guards and as otherwise designated on the drawings. Sprinklers installed at elevations below 7'-0" shall have head guards.
- E. Concealed brass sprinklers with flush white-plated concealer plate shall be installed where noted on the Drawings. Sprinklers shall be Tyco, Reliable, Victaulic, Viking, or equal.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Escutcheons shall be installed as designated on the drawings and shall be the same make as the sprinkler head that is used.
- B. Escutcheons shall be Tyco, Reliable, Victaulic, Viking, or equal.

2.4 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Furnish and install where shown on the Drawings and required for a complete system, pipe and fittings of type and material for the various services as noted below.
- B. Piping not shown on the Drawings, which is obviously necessary for complete systems, shall be provided and shall be amply sized in accordance with applicable codes and standards.

- C. Wet fire sprinkler system (water-filled) and deluge system (open-type) piping shall be ASTM A-135 standard-weight, black, Schedule 40 with factory or field formed threaded ends for sizes up to 2 inch size. Fittings used on threaded end piping shall be ASME B16.3 Class 150, ductile iron threaded fittings with NPT threads that conform to ANSI B1.20.1. Wet fire sprinkler piping shall be ASTM A-135 Schedule 10, black with factory or field formed roll-grooved ends for sizes 1-1/4" and greater. Grooved fittings shall be standard or short radius ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron fittings with cut-grooved ends and non-lead orange enamel coated. Grooved couplings shall include ductile iron, ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, housings with non-lead orange enamel coatings, ASTM A-449 and ASTM A-183 bolts and nuts, and Grade "E" EPDM Type A gaskets. Grooved pipe outlets shall be tee-let, ASTM A-53, ANSI B1.20.1 threaded or cut groove, factory welded outlet fittings. Field installed outlets shall be permitted to be mechanical "T", bolted, ASTM A-536, orange enamel coated ductile iron, with ANSI B1.20.1 threaded or cut groove outlets, Grade "E" EPDM gaskets, and ASTM A-449 and ASTM A-183 bolts and nuts.
- D. Dry fire sprinkler system (compressed air-filled) piping and drain piping shall be ASTM A-135 standard-weight, Schedule 40 with factory or field formed threaded ends for sizes up to 2 inch size. Fittings used on threaded end piping shall be ASME B16.3 Class 150 ductile iron threaded fittings with NPT threads that conform to ANSI B1.20.1. Dry fire sprinkler piping shall be ASTM A-135 Schedule 40 standard-weight with factory or field formed roll-grooved ends for sizes 1-1/4" and greater. Grooved fittings shall be standard or short radius ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron fittings with cut-grooved ends. Grooved couplings shall include ductile iron, ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12, housings, ASTM A-449 and ASTM A-183 bolts and nuts, and Grade "E" EPDM gaskets. Grooved pipe outlets shall be tee-let, ASTM A-53 ductile iron, and ANSI B1.20.1 threaded or cut groove factory welded outlet fittings. Factory or field installed outlets shall be permitted to be mechanical "T", bolted, ASTM A-536 ductile iron, ASTM A-153, with ANSI B1.20.1 threaded or cut groove outlets, Grade "E" EPDM gaskets, and ASTM A-449 and ASTM A-183 bolts and nuts.
- E. All piping that penetrates an exterior wall shall be galvanized Schedule 40 minimum.
- F. Plastic CPVC Schedule 80 piping and fittings are allowed for this installation where approved by its listing.
- G. Copper piping shall be installed where designated on the drawings and as per its listing. Copper piping shall be soldered when installed concealed and brazed when installed exposed. Piping shall be Type M Mueller, Cerro, or equal.
- H. Flexible piping is allowed for this project where approved by its listing and proven hydraulically.
- I. All wet and dry system grooved pipe fittings and couplings shall be Victaulic, Anvil Gruvlok, Tyco, Star or equal. Grooved pipe fittings and couplings shall be ductile iron with an orange enamel coating for wet systems and galvanized coating for dry systems. All components shall be supplied by one manufacturer. Pipe fittings and couplings shall be standard or short radius.
- J. All threaded fittings shall be black ductile iron for wet systems and where otherwise required by the drawings. All dry system threaded fittings shall be galvanized ductile iron. Threaded fittings shall be supplied by Tyco, Star, Anvil, or equal.
- K. All welded outlet fittings shall be Merit, Island, or equal.
- L. All flanged fittings shall be ductile iron per ASTM A536. Flanged fittings shall be Anvil, Star, or equal.
- M. Plastic CPVC fittings are allowed for this installation where approved by its listing.
- N. Copper fittings shall be installed where designated on the drawings and as per its listing.
- O. All pipe ends shall be smooth and burr free and cleaned of any loose debris or pipe hole cutouts prior to installation.

2.5 HANGERS AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. All piping 1/2" through 8" shall be hung through the use of galvanized ring style band hangers with a knurled swivel nut. Hangers, spacing, and rod diameters shall be per NFPA 13 requirements.
- B. 3/8" all thread rod shall be used to attach the ring to the structural attachment device for pipe sizes 1/2" through 4", 1/2" all thread rod shall be used for pipe sizes 6" through 8", and 5/8" all thread rod shall be used for pipe sizes 10" through 12".
- C. Rings shall be Tolco, Hilti, Anvil, or equal.
- D. Structural Attachments shall be Sammy, Tolco, Hilti, or equal.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping materials shall be 3M, Hilti, MetaCaulk, Nelson or equal. Firestopping material shall have a rating resistance rating equal to or greater than the wall in the penetration exists that will be sealed with said firestopping.

2.7 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES

- A. Furnish and install chrome-plated wall, floor and ceiling plates on all exposed pipes where they pass through walls, floors, or ceilings in finished areas. Finished areas shall be those areas which are painted or have special finishes within the room. The wall plates shall be a minimum of 3/32 inch thickness and shall have set screws or spring locks for clamping to the piping. Flush valves shall have set screw type wall plates. The plates shall be chrome-plated steel, cast iron or brass and shall set tight against the wall.

2.8 CONTROL VALVES

- A. All valves shall be new and listed for fire protection use.
- B. Furnish and install valves in piping where so indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Of the several manufacturers listed, the Contractor is to standardize on one make as much as practical but not to the extent of sacrificing quality listed. Valves shall be Tyco, Milwaukee, Victaulic, Ames, Watts, Wilkins, or equal.
- D. Butterfly valves shall be of the indicating type with two sets of factory installed internal supervisory switches. Valves shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-395 with Grade EPDM "E" encapsulated rubber disc seals. Valves shall be Tyco, Victaulic, or Equal.
- E. Outside Screw and Yoke (OS&Y) gate valves shall be ductile iron, raised face with bolted bonnets. Valve shall be Kennedy, Mueller, Nibco, Watts, or equal.
- F. Ball Valves 1-1/2" and smaller shall be standard port, end entry valves with a brass valve body. The ball shall be chrome plated brass with a stainless steel stem. Valves shall be Watts, Nibco, Milwaukee, Victaulic, or equal.

2.9 WALL POST INDICATOR VALVE

- G. Wall mount indicator post assembly butterfly valve with internal supervisory switch, painted steel wall plate, and grooved ends. Valve to be Nibco GD-4765-8WP or equal.

2.10 RISER MANIFOLDS

- A. Riser manifolds shall be provided for each wet zone designated on the drawings. The manifold shall include a 300 psi water gauge, water flow alarm switch with paddle, Schedule 40 pipe body, ductile iron angle valve with site glass, and pressure relief valve.
- B. Riser manifolds shall be Tyco, Viking, Reliable, or equal.

2.11 AUTOMATIC AIR VENT

- A. Furnish and install an automatic air vent for each wet zone. Automatic air vent shall be located near a high point in the wet system that allows for the maximum amount of air removal from that system. Automatic air vent shall have a minimum connection size of 1/2" and a minimum pressure rating of 175 psi.
- B. The device shall meet the requirements of UL 2573.

- C. Automatic air vent shall be Tyco, Viking, Reliable, or equal.

2.12 WATER FLOW SWITCHES AND ALARMS

- A. Water flow switches for alarm bell/horn and tamper switches shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor. All required wiring shall be installed by the Electrical Contractor.
- B. Water flow and tamper switches shall be Potter.

2.13 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- A. Furnish and install a Guardian Series 6100 or equal projecting connection where shown on the Drawings. Wall plate shall read "AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER." Finish shall be rough brass. Inlets shall be 2-1/2 inch size and outlet shall be 4 inch size. Install an automatic ball drips between the connection and the check valve.
- B. Connections shall have rough brass plugs and chains. Locking Fire Department connection plugs shall be provided where required by the fire code official and where the responding fire department carries appropriate key wrenches for removal. Outlets shall be 36 inches above finished grade. Threads for Fire Department connections shall be National Standard. Verify threads and plug type with the local Fire Department.
- C. Fire department connection shall be Guardian, Potter Roemer, Central, Elkhart, or equal.

2.14 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTER

- A. Furnish and install an Ames Fire & Waterworks Colt Series C200 or equal double check backflow preventer where shown on the Drawings. The backflow preventer shall be a complete assembly including tight closing shut-off valves before and after the device and also be protected by a strainer. It shall be a complete assembly including four ball type test cocks.
- B. The device shall meet the requirements of A.S.S.E. standard 1015 and A.W.W.A. standard C506.
- C. Double check valve backflow preventer shall be Ames, Watts, Hersey, Conbraco, Febco, Wilkins or equal.

2.15 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Furnish and install U.S. Gauge Model 5105 or equal pressure gauges in pipelines and on equipment as indicated herein and/or where shown on the Drawings. Gauges shall have phosphor bronze bourdon tube with brass movement.
- B. Gauges shall be compound, pressure or vacuum as required with 4-1/2 inch diameter dial. Each gauge shall be complete with Trerice No. 872 pressure snubbers, and brass ball valves.
- C. The normal operating pressure of each gauge shall be 50-70 percent of full scale. The range of the scale shall be suitable for the application.
- D. The gauges shall be located and mounted such that they can be conveniently read by a person standing on the equipment room floor. Accuracy shall be Grade "A". Case shall be aluminum.
- E. Pressure gauges shall be U.S. Gauge, Trerice, Weksler, Ashcroft, Weiss or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Pipe connection shall be through the use of grooved couplings attached to roll or cut grooves on the piping, female threaded fittings screwed on to threaded end pipe, and flanged fittings with bolts, nuts and rubber gaskets. Mechanical joint couplings may be used only with the approval of the Fire Protection Engineer.

3.2 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

- A. Anchors and other attachments to the building structure shall be installed where designated and as detailed on the Drawings and specified herein and/or as required. The hangers shall adequately support the piping system. They shall be located near or at changes in piping direction and as otherwise required by NFPA 13. They shall provide vertical adjustment to

maintain pitch required for proper drainage. They shall allow for expansion and contraction of the piping. Hangers shall bear directly on piping.

- B. Pipe hangers shall not be attached to the roof deck. Hangers shall be attached to the structure with beam clamps, beam attachment and brackets bolted to joists and beams, wood lag bolts, steel self tapping screws, and any other approved means of attachment that is rated to support five time the weight of the water filled pipe plus 250 lbs of additional load.
- C. Hanging from one pipe to another is prohibited.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. All pipes shall be round and straight, of required size. Cutting shall be done with proper tools and pipes shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- B. Piping shall be properly enclosed, supported, guided, anchored, sway braced, connected, tested, cleaned and flushed out and shall be properly insulated and protected where required.
- C. All pipes shall be run with proper grade to provide for easy draining and in group runs where applicable and in a neat and orderly manner, to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Lines required to be enclosed in ceiling, chase ways or similar spaces shall be installed to permit such enclosure as intended. All pipe runs shall be carefully laid out and scheduled to avoid necessary interferences with other work. If shown, pipe sizes on the Drawings are nominal pipe sizes and not outside diameters.
- D. Pipes shall be run substantially as indicated on the Drawings. However, the Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require this Contractor to make changes in pipe locations where conflicts occur with other trades. Such changes shall be made without extra cost to the Owner.
- E. Piping shall be installed with ample provisions for expansion and contraction to prevent injury to the same and to the building construction. Such provision shall be made by means of piping offsets, changes in direction, expansion loops and/or suitable expansion joints. Suitable anchors and guides shall be provided to permit proper deflection and compression of offset loops and expansion joints. Expansion joints shall not be used in lieu of offsets, changes in direction or loops, except where specified and/or indicated on the Drawings or where otherwise obviously necessary.
- F. Exposed piping shall be installed in a sanitary manner for ease in cleaning. Pipe shall be cut and threaded to fit the installation. Wherever possible, rough-in exposed pipe connections at the wall rather than the floor for ease in cleaning.

3.4 SLEEVES

- A. Any pipe passing through building construction including walls, floors, roofs or masonry partitions or as noted on the Drawings shall be encompassed with sleeves. Piping passing through any fire rated barrier, walls, or floor shall be installed as follows:
 - 1. Sleeves shall have an inside diameter 1/2 inch greater than the outside diameter of pipe passing through. All sleeves shall be fabricated from new Schedule 40 steel pipe material cut square and reamed.
 - 2. Sleeves shall be provided in all masonry partition walls including locations above suspended ceilings where masonry partition walls extend from floor slab to slab above. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe finishing flush with the wall surface.
 - 3. Sleeves through exterior building walls shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe with welded flange in the middle of the sleeve and ends finishing flush with finished surfaces. Space between pipe and sleeve shall be packed to provide a watertight joint.
 - 4. Sleeves through roof slabs and floor slabs in concealed locations shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel or linear polyethylene. Concealed sleeves shall be considered as pipe sleeves in shafts, pipe chases and within walls and partitions.
 - 5. Sleeves through floor slabs in exposed areas shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe and sleeves shall extend 1/4 inch above the finished floor surface. For slabs in equipment rooms and in other wet areas, sleeves shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe and shall extend 2 inches above finished floor surface.
 - 6. Floor sleeves in membraned floors shall be furnished with flashing rings and clamps.

7. All sleeves in exposed locations, except equipment rooms, shall be set so plates specified will cover the sleeves.
 8. All pipe sleeves where wet conditions exist, except sleeves through exterior walls, shall be caulked with a plastic caulking, including sleeves in concealed locations. The space between the pipe and the sleeves shall be caulked in both ends of sleeve, even with the ends of the sleeve. The sealer shall be suitable for temperatures from minus 50 degrees to 300 degrees, suitable for painting, non-corrosive and have good adhesion.
- B. Sleeves in fire rated construction, equipment rooms, and/or where designated on the Drawings shall consist of schedule 40 steel pipe. Seal sleeves with a fire retardant sealant. When applied according to manufacturer's recommendations, sealant shall have a 3-hour U.L. fire rating.
 - C. All sleeves shall be set and maintained in place by this Contractor during the progress of the work. This Contractor shall be responsible for locating all sleeves at the proper location.
 - D. Sleeves are not required for core drilled masonry wall and floor holes, masonry wall and floor holes formed by polyethylene plastic (removable) sleeves, or for masonry holes made in another neat manner except in equipment rooms and other wet areas.
 - E. Sleeves are not required in metal or wood stud wall construction. Rated systems shall be provided as required to provide the necessary rating of the penetration.

3.5 DRAINS

- A. Drains shall be located and piped to discharge to the locations designated on the plans. Where required drains are not noted on the plans system drains shall be piped to a floor drain or mop sink where said drains or sinks are capable of accepting full system flow without excessive deflection of discharging water. Drain shall be piped through the wall of the building to atmosphere when a floor drain or mop sink is not available and where piping through the wall of the building to atmosphere is most convenient and has been approved by the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 21 1000

SECTION 22 0500 – GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The mechanical contractor shall perform all work and furnish all materials as indicated in the mechanical plans and specifications as necessary for the successful completion of this project.

1.3 PERMITS AND SERVICES

- A. The mechanical contractor shall obtain all permits and arrange all inspections, give notices and pay all fees as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. This contractor shall coordinate any necessary site utilities including water, gas, and sewer work with local utility, owner, and other contractors to minimize disruption and downtime. ANY AND ALL CHARGES ASSESSED BY THE UTILITY OR CITY TO ACCOMMODATE THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS PROJECT ARE THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. VERIFY ALL CHARGES AND COORDINATE ALL EQUIPMENT NECESSARY WITH THE UTILITY BEFORE SUBMITTING BID.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify all dimensions and conditions with Architectural and Structural drawings. The small scale of the drawings prohibits the indication of all offsets, fittings and accessories necessary and shall be furnished by this Contractor and required for complete and proper operation.
- B. "Existing Conditions" shown on drawings are based on existing plans and limited field investigation. The field survey was conducted to verify, as much as possible, the accuracy of the locations shown. The Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the "Existing Conditions" as shown on the drawings. As the demolition work progresses perform modifications and additions as necessary to correct for these hidden conditions and allow for the completion of the new work.
- C. The general arrangement of the mechanical systems shall be as shown on the drawings. Field changes shall have the written acceptance of the Engineer.
- D. Consult the drawings and specifications of all other trades. Layout work and coordinate with other trades, before installing any equipment, to avoid interfering with these trades or conflicting with applicable codes.
- E. The mechanical contractor shall bear full responsibility for coordinating his work with other trades to avoid conflicts in space requirements, clearances, etc. Problems arising due to lack of coordination will be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to resolve. Extra work and/or equipment as a result of not coordinating work shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor and at no cost to the Owner.

1.5 INSPECTION OF SITE AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Before submitting a proposal on the work contemplated, the bidder shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the contract documents, the site, and all existing conditions and limitations that may affect the performance of his work. Any conflict noted shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer before bidding. If there is not sufficient time prior to bidding, the Contractor shall bid the larger quantity or better quality of work.
- B. No extra compensation will be allowed, because of misunderstanding the amount of work involved or the bidder's lack of knowledge, for obvious conflicts which could have been discovered or reasonably anticipated prior to bidding.

1.6 REGULATIONS AND CODES

- A. All work, materials, and equipment in this contract shall comply with all applicable local, city, state and federal ordinances, regulations, and codes.

1.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish verbal and engineer approved written instructions to Owner on all systems. Instruction shall include operating procedures, adjustments, and periodic maintenance. Furnish a copy of the written instructions and attach a letter to the Engineer, prior to final inspection, signed by Owner, attesting to date and satisfaction of instructions.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS (3 Hard Copies & 1 Electronic Submittal)

- A. PRIOR TO FINAL INSPECTION, The mechanical contractor shall furnish (3) hard copies (including 1 USB drive) and (1) electronic submittal of the O&M Manuals to the Engineer, containing all pertinent data to the mechanical systems. Information shall be indexed and labeled per system and shall include catalog cuts, installation manuals, maintenance manuals, manufacturer's names, replacement parts list. Include balancing reports as specified. Include written instructions and warranty info as specified.
- B. The first section shall be indexed/labeled "WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS & TRAINING" noting written instructions with company service contact info and shall include a list of filters for each unit. Also include document with owners signature attesting to date and satisfaction of training.
- C. The second section shall be indexed/labeled "WARRANTY INFO" and shall include a statement of guarantee on the contractors company letter head and shall include warranty statements of all equipment provided/installed under his contract with specific dates. This will note any longer/special warranties.

1.9 AS-CONSTRUCTED DRAWINGS (Red Lined on Plans & USB Drive containing scanned PDF)

- A. During construction, each trade shall keep track of the major changes in the rerouting of piping and equipment, and shall note these in red on one set of drawings. This set of drawings shall be submitted with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals along with a USB drive containing a single PDF file with these same red line plans in electronic form. Most printing shops will be able to scan your trade's large plan sheets into electronic form. Contact the engineer's office if there are any questions.

1.10 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Qualified individuals that are properly licensed to perform the work involved shall perform all mechanical work.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching of holes required for passage of piping, equipment, and ducts. This also applies to the removal or installation of new equipment.
- B. All cutting of existing construction required to install or join new work, except where otherwise indicated on the plans, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor and coordinated with the General Contractor. Before making any cuts, verify exact locations and sizes with the Engineer or Owner to confirm that no structural members will be cut. Contractor shall make every effort to minimize extent of cutting existing construction.
- C. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for patching any openings left in floors, walls, and ceilings that were caused by his/her actions. Patching shall match existing surface in color, texture and quality so that patch is indistinguishable from original surface.

1.12 PAINTING

- A. Any equipment which becomes rusted or damaged during construction shall be repaired, cleaned, and repainted by this Contractor. Painting shall always be applied in two coats, one primer and one finish.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Provide all structural supporting frames, steel stands, concrete bases, and hangers as required for mechanical equipment. All floor equipment shall be set on 4" high concrete bases furnished by this Contractor, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Paint all unprotected metal, except galvanized and copper, with metal protective paint.
- C. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation.
- D. Provide saddles at all hangers or supports of insulated piping. Saddles for 4" and larger piping shall be fabricated of 14 gauge galvanized iron, and for smaller piping shall be fabricated of 16 gauge galvanized iron. Saddles shall be one-half the circumference of the pipe insulation and 4" shorter than the insulation inserts.
- E. Under no condition shall any pipe or duct structure be used to support another.

1.14 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Access shall be provided to all motors, valves, dampers, controls, specialties, etc., for maintenance purposes. All access doors, access panels, removable sections, etc., required for access shall be provided. The location of the access openings relative to the mechanical equipment shall be coordinated to assure proper access to the equipment.
- B. Access openings are required for manual, motorized, fire, and smoke dampers and other devices requiring access and shall be provided in the ductwork, plenums, housings, tanks, etc., under this portion of the contract.

1.15 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. When work to be completed by this contractor requires trenching, digging, etc. this contractor shall be responsible for properly protecting open trenches in accordance with required safety procedures. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 9 inches in thickness. Moisten and hand or machine compact to 95% of standard proctor density. Bring fill to elevations indicated. If backfill fails the proctor density test in accordance with ASTM D-2049 and conducted by an independent testing laboratory retained by the owner, Contractor shall recompact and retest until satisfactory density is reached. This contractor shall restore the surface (whether grass, asphalt, concrete, etc.) to its original condition. Grass shall be seeded to match surrounding turf.
- B. When work is in public street, paving repairs shall be equal to and comply with municipal agency requirements. If repairs are done by municipal agency, make necessary arrangement with such agency to make the repairs. Contractor shall include cost for permits, inspection fees, work, etc. in Mechanical Bid.

1.16 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. At the completion of work, all parts of the installation under Division 22 shall be cleaned, lubricated, tested, and adjusted for proper operation.
- B. All piping and ductwork shall be tested and cleaned as required, by all local, state and federal codes. Tests shall be performed in the presence of the authority having jurisdiction. Written notification of test, date, and results shall be furnished to the Engineer before concealing or covering the installation.
- C. All controls shall be tested and adjusted for proper operation. Adjustments shall be made when all systems are operating which may affect the control system.
- D. An Independent Testing & Balancing Agent shall test and balance all mechanical systems as specified in Section 23 0593.

1.17 GUARANTEE

- A. Warranty: The mechanical contractor shall warrant his work against failure and workmanship for a period of at least one year from the date of substantial completion, for all new work. Any work that is defective within that one-year period shall be replaced by the Contractor without charge. If longer/special warranties are noted elsewhere in the specifications, those warranties shall apply.

1.18 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Major mechanical equipment, rooftop units, energy recovery ventilators, electric duct heaters, heat pumps, exhaust fans, etc. shall be provided with identification as designated on the plans. Labels shall be black laminate three-layer plastic with engraved 1/2 inch white letters, adhered, screwed, or riveted to the equipment. Manufactured by Brady, Champion America/Seton.
- B. Piping shall be identified as to contents and flow direction with plastic, color coded, snap-on or adhesive labels. Manufactured by Brady, Champion America/Seton.
 - 1. Labeling shall be located:
 - a. Adjacent to each valve.
 - b. At each side of and at each obstruction.
 - c. At each branch.
 - d. At each cap for future.
 - e. At each takeoff.
 - f. At each side of penetration of structure or enclosure.
 - g. At each equipment connection.
 - h. At all access doors.
 - i. A maximum of every 40 feet on straight runs of piping including rises and drops.
 - j. Minimum one label per room/space.
- C. Valve tags shall be brass with stamped letters, tag size 1-1/2" minimum in diameter.
 - 1. Provide typed valve lists in each O&M binder. Valve lists shall include the valve number, location, and purpose of each valve, and any other necessary information such as the required opening or closing of another valve when one valve is to be opened or closed.
- D. Color coded indicators shall be installed on the ceiling grid or access door to hard lid areas to indicate all valves and other ceiling mounted equipment requiring service (example – VAV's). Each trade shall be responsible for equipment provided under their respectable trade.
 - 1. Each ceiling label shall be color coded laminated engraved plastic, 1/16" thick, 2.5" wide by 0.75" tall, with white lettering centered on each label. Label to be adhered to the acoustic ceiling tile grid. Seton Style AV0175 or similar.

1.19 MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL

- A. All equipment shall be as listed on the equipment schedules or approved equal.
- B. Prior Approval: Manufacturers whose product is not specified or specifically listed on the plans or in the specifications are allowed to submit information on a product that they would like to be considered as an equal to those specified or listed. By submitting this information for consideration, the product representative is indicating that the product being presented for consideration equals or exceeds the specified product in quality, performance and operating parameters. Proof of equality rests with the party making the request. The procedure for this submittal is listed below.
- C. Submit literature on product that is to be considered for prior approval. This literature shall include catalog cuts with all pertinent technical specifications, dimensions and pictures of the product.
- D. Final approval of all equipment shall be contingent on shop drawing acceptance, compliance with the specifications and performance criteria as required. General approval to bid a product does not relieve the supplier or contractor of meeting specific specification requirements.
- E. The Mechanical Contractor shall pay, provide, install and be responsible for any extra materials required due to his use of alternate accepted equipment which has installation requirements different than the specified equipment. This includes paying other trades for any extra work they are involved in due to this substitution of equipment.
- F. Literature shall be submitted so that the engineer receives it no later than 7 days prior to bid date.
- G. All approvals will be in the form of an addendum issued to all plan holders.
- H. List of Acceptable Substitutions:

1. Equipment Identification, Pipe Labeling, Valve Tags, Ceiling Grid Labeling: Seton, Brady Corporation, Marking Services Incorporated
2. All Drains (Floor): Wade, Zurn, Smith, Josam, Ancon, Watts.
3. Valves: Crane, Hammond, Watts, Rockwell, Milwaukee Valve Co., Mueller.
4. Plumbing Fixtures: American Standard, Kohler, Crane, Elkay, Just, Zurn, Fiat Products, Gerber, Bradley, Stingray
5. Fixture Brass: American Standard, Kohler, Zurn, Sloan, T & S Brass, Chicago, Bradley, Swan, Woodford Mfg.
6. Flush Valves: Zurn AquaVantage, Sloan, American Standard
7. Lav Premolded Insulation Kit: Plumberex, Truebro, Proflo
8. Toilet Seats: Kohler, Church, Beneke, Bemis, Olsonite, Zurn, Proflo
9. Electric Water Coolers: Elkay
10. Domestic Water Heater: Rheem, A.O. Smith, State Ind., PVI, Bradford White, Lochinvar
11. Domestic Expansion Tank: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Wessels, Watts, Armstrong, Thrush, Grundfos, Amtrol, American Wheatley, Elbi, Pentair
12. Domestic Hot Water Circulation Pumps: Bell & Gossett, Taco, Grundfos, Armstrong
13. Digital Water Tempering System: PVI, Powers, Watts
14. Thermostatic Mixing Valves Under Lav: Lawler, Powers, Watts

1.20 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Before ordering any item, Contractor shall review, stamp with his approval and submit shop drawings of equipment as to be furnished under this contract.
 1. Electronic submittals are REQUIRED. Electronic submittals can be one combined .pdf. for each of the following mechanical trades: Fire Sprinkler Calcs, Materials, and Shop Drawings, Temperature Controls, HVAC, Plumbing, and Hydronics.
- B. Where the contractor is submitting shop drawings that differ from the plans and specifications, the contractor must notify the engineer in writing each variance from the plans and specifications and the Mechanical Contractor shall pay, provide, install and be responsible for any extra materials required due to his use of alternate accepted equipment which has installation requirements different than the specified equipment. This includes paying other trades for any extra work they are involved in due to this substitution of equipment.
- C. Product Data shall include, but are not limited to, the following: Manufacturer's product specifications, Manufacturer's installation instructions, standard color charts, catalog cuts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, and standard wiring diagrams.

1.21 TEMPORARY HEAT

- A. Temporary heating of the building during construction will be provided as specified in the General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions. Under no circumstance shall the proposed HVAC equipment be brought into service as temporary heating prior to project completion without written permission from the mechanical engineer & owner.

1.22 EXECUTION

- A. Remove equipment as indicated. Demolition work shall be coordinated with the Owner. Should questions arise regarding the removal of equipment, confer with the owner before such equipment is demolished.
- B. Materials removed by demolition shall remain the property of the Owner unless specifically noted. Material the Owner does not wish to retain shall be removed and properly disposed of by the Contractor.
- C. The existing building will be in use during this construction. Schedule and carry out the work in such a manner as to cause the Owner a minimum of inconvenience due to service interruptions. Temporary services shall be installed if one area or phase of construction disrupts service to another area of the building or if equipment has to be relocated to allow construction to progress. Service interruptions shall be confined to the smallest area possible at any one time and interruptions shall be scheduled with the Owners site representative. After service has been restored following an interruption, inspect areas affected by the interruption

and be responsible for returning automatically controlled equipment to the same operating condition that existed prior to the interruption.

- D. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.
- E. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- F. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.
- G. Final locations of equipment may differ slightly from those shown on these plans. Coordinate exact location of equipment with equipment supplier, structural members, furniture layout and other trades before rough in and adjust accordingly. Pricing shall allow for a minimum of 10 ft. of difference in the actual location of items as compared to the location shown on the drawings.
- H. All penetrations for piping, ductwork, etc. which penetrate floors, fire and/or smoke walls, roofs, full height partitions and similar structures shall be sealed by the mechanical contractor with a UL system specifically approved for the application. This system must maintain the required fire rating.
- I. All mechanical systems shall be tested and cleaned as required by Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- J. The mechanical contractor shall have the full responsibility of ensuring that his/her work is performed in a safe manner and shall bear all liability associated with his/her job site safety.
- K. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall notify the A/E and make arrangements for a final inspection. Contactor shall provide A/E with copy of all required balance reports prior to the final inspection.
- L. After the final inspection is made, the Contractor will receive a list of items requiring adjustment, correction, replacement, or completion.
- M. The Contractor shall comply completely with all listed requirements within (40) days of receipt of list. Should the Contractor fail to perform within this time limit, the A/E and/or Owner reserves the right to have the work completed by others and the cost deducted from the contract price.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

SECTION 22 0510 - BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 22 Sections.
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Mechanical Demolition.
 - 7. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All piping shall be specified in this section. Material and installation shall also be subject to state, local codes and ordinances of the area encompassing this project.
- B. Welder's Qualifications: All welder shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- C. Plastic waste, vent and roof drain piping is not allowed above any ceiling in a return air plenum.
- D. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Provide piping and factory fabricated fittings as indicated for each service and pipe size. Fitting sizes and types shall match piping or equipment connections. Where not indicated, comply with governing regulations or manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

- A. Below Grade: Extra heavy weight, coated cast iron soil pipe, hub-&-spigot, ASTM A 74, with TY-seal double seal, premolded one piece Neoprene compression type gasket, ASTM C 564, or lead/oakum joint materials, FSQQ-C-40.

1. Service weight "No-Hub" cast iron soil pipe, FS WW-P-401, with Neoprene gasket, ASTM C564, and stainless steel drawband.
 2. Where permitted by plumbing and building codes, schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride sewer pipe (PVC), ASTM D 2729, with sewer fittings ASTM D 2729, and solvent cement, ASTM D 2564.
- B. Above Grade: Service weight cast iron soil pipe, Hub-&-Spigot, ASTM A 74, with premolded one piece Neoprene compression type gasket, ASTM C 564, or lead/oakum joint materials, FS QQ-C-40.
1. Service weight "No-Hub" cast iron soil pipe, CISPI standard 301, or FS WW-P-401, with Neoprene gasket, ASTM C564, and stainless steel drawband, conforming to CISPI standard 310.
 2. Where permitted by plumbing and building codes, schedule 40 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), type DWV, ASTM D 2665; with schedule 40 DWV fittings, ASTM D 2665 and patterns conforming to ASTM D 3311. Solvent cement, ASTM D 3138.
- C. Provide a copy of the plot plan showing exact locations of all underground services direct to the engineer with accurate dimensions from the building such that all the underground service can be located.
- D. Before building footings are formed, this contractor shall start excavating for sewer services and shall confirm that depth of existing sewer is such that the building sewer services will drain into it by gravity. If existing sewer is not deep enough, the contractor shall notify the engineer at once.

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER (COLD, HOT, & RECIRCULATING HOT WATER) IN BUILDING ABOVE GROUND

- A. Piping shall be by Type "L" hard drawn copper water tube.
1. Fittings wrought copper, solder joints. Joints 95-5 or lead free solder.
 2. Pressure-Seal-Joint fittings: wrought copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/3" and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM o-ring seal. Minimum 200 psig working pressure rating at 250 F.
- B. Uponor PEX-A potable water piping system with Uponor expandable F1960 fittings (no crimp fittings to be accepted) provided the contractor is trained and following all manufacturer's recommendations thus fulfilling all available Uponor warranty coverage.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.
- B. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- G. Install isolation valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular design, with interlocking rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Include connecting bolts and pressure plates.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
3. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- C. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.8 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction

loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Do not run piping through electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures unless unavoidable. Install drip pan under piping that must be run through electrical spaces, if approved by local authority.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- H. Install piping to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights or slopes are indicated.
- I. Install piping at indicated slopes, or level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- M. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- N. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Edit first paragraph below to suit Project and add description of firestopping sealant.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials conforming to the 25/50 flame spread and smoke developed rating.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

END OF SECTION 22 0510

SECTION 22 0700
PLUMBING SYSTEMS INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work in this section of the specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor, equipment, accessories, and materials and in performing all operations necessary for the installation of all insulation for the plumbing, circulating hot water heating piping systems, and sealing of sleeves.
- B. Work to be insulated includes the following:
 - 1. All domestic cold water piping, valves, and fittings.
 - 2. All domestic hot & recirculating hot water piping, valves, and fittings.
 - 3. All cooling condensate drain piping.
 - 4. All sleeves.
- C. All insulation work shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled workmen engaged in this type of work.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings/product data as specified in Section 22 0500 shall include the following:
 - 1. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory installed and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for insulation application.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.
- C. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
 - 1. All hangers and insulation shields for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation without penetrating vapor barrier.
 - 2. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles.
 - 3. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to terminate on either side of hangers not properly sized to encompass insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NEW DOMESTIC COLD, HOT, & RECIRCULATING WATER PIPING INSULATION

- A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation with all service jacket. Jacket shall be factory-applied, and, where specified, with white foil scrim-kraft vapor barrier. Insulation shall be Johns-Manville Micro-Lok 850 APT, or accepted equal.
- B. For pipe sizes 1" and less – insulation thickness shall be ½". For pipe sizes of 1-1/4"-2" – insulation thickness shall be 1". For pipe sizes of 2-1/2" and larger – insulation thickness shall be 1-1/2".
- C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket, Johns-Manville Microlite or pre-cut mitered sections for elbows, J-M Micro-Lok (1lb/cu. ft. density).
- D. Encase pipe fitting insulation with one piece pre-molded PVC fitting covers having flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.
- E. Provide sheet metal insulation shields at all hanger locations.

- F. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.**

2.2 COOLING CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with flexible elastomeric thermal insulation consisting of closed-cell, sponge- or expanded rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.28 at 75 degrees.
1. Provide adhesives as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 2. Provide ultraviolet-protective coating as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- B. Insulation thickness shall be ½" and shall include a vapor retarder.
- C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with prefabricated thermal insulating fitting covers complying with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in performing insulation to cover valves, elbows, tee, and flanges.
- D. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL APPLICATION

- A. All insulation shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces. All joints shall be snugly butted against the adjoining piece and all joints, seams, voids, flat spots, etc., shall be filled with insulation cement. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.
- B. Where double layers are installed, the first layer shall be fastened with binding wire. All joints shall be staggered between the two layers.
- C. Insulation on all cold surfaces must be applied in a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Hangers, supports, anchors, etc., that are secured directly to cold surfaces must be adequately insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
- D. All surface finishes shall be extended to protect all surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation.
- E. All insulation materials shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using recommended adhesives, mastics and coatings applied at specific coverage per gallon and temperature conditions.
- F. Extend insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.
- G. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.
- H. Do not apply insulation to equipment, breechings, or stacks while hot.
- I. Do not insulate boiler manholes, handholes, cleanouts, ASME stamp, and manufacturer's nameplate. Provide neatly beveled edge at interruptions of insulation.
- J. Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment, which must be opened periodically for maintenance; include metal vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames and accessories.
- K. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation of same thickness as existing insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.
- L. Insulation installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

3.2 MINERAL-FIBER PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Fittings, valves, and flange insulation shall be wrapped firmly under compression (minimum 2:1) to a thickness equal to the adjoining insulation, secured with No. 20 gauge galvanized annealed steel wire, and finished with a smoothing coat of mastic, Johns-Manville No. 375 Insulating and Finishing Cement or equal.
- B. Cold Fittings, Valves, Flanges, etc., shall be additionally sealed with a layer of resin coated glass mesh, such as Johns-Manville Duramesh 207 glass cloth, embedded between two 1/16" thick coats of vapor barrier coating, Benjamin Foster 30-35 or equal. Lap the sealed glass cloth at least 2" on itself and the adjoining insulation.
- C. Premolded Insulation Valve and Fitting Covers shall be installed by tack fastening, banding, or taping as required by manufacturer.
- D. Expansion Joints: For expansion joints, a tube of pipe insulation shall be fabricated that will allow the expansion joint to move within the tube. The insulating tube shall be fastened at one end of the pipe or equipment and the other end shall be free to slide over the adjacent insulated piping. Provide an aluminum jacket over the insulated pipe to provide a smooth surface on which the insulated tube may slide.
- E. Insulation Under Hangers: Pipe hangers shall encompass the insulation and shall have sheet metal saddles furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.
- F. Inserts shall be installed at all hanger locations. Inserts between the pipe and pipe hangers shall consist of 13lb/cubic foot hydrous calcium silicate pipe insulation, or wood blocking, of thickness equal to the adjoining insulation and shall be provided with vapor barriers where required. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths:
 - 1. 1/2" to 1-1/2" pipe size 10" long
 - 2. 3" to 6" pipe size 12" long
 - 3. 8" and larger pipe size 16" long
- G. On all piping the full thickness of insulation and jacket shall run continuously under the sheet metal pipe saddle and through the pipe hanger (pipe hanger shall be large enough to permit full insulation thickness.)

3.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION:

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
 - 1. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
 - 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- B. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
 - 1. Apply mitered sections of pipe insulation.
- C. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- D. Insulation Under Hangers: Pipe hangers shall encompass the insulation and shall have sheet metal saddles furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.
- E. Inserts shall be installed at all hanger locations. Inserts between the pipe and pipe hangers shall consist of 13lb/cubic foot hydrous calcium silicate pipe insulation, or wood blocking, of thickness equal to the adjoining insulation and shall be provided with vapor barriers where required. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths:
 - 1. 1/2" to 1-1/2" pipe size 10" long
 - 2. 3" to 6" pipe size 12" long
 - 3. 8" and larger pipe size 16" long
- F. On all piping the full thickness of insulation and jacket shall run continuously under the sheet metal pipe saddle and through the pipe hanger (pipe hanger shall be large enough to permit full insulation thickness.)

3.4 SEALING OF SLEEVES

- A. All sleeves for pipes, ductwork, etc., furnished under Division 22 of specifications, penetrating floors, fire and/or smoke walls and full height partitions, including chase walls, shall be sealed in accordance with the following:
 - 1. All insulated services shall have the specified insulation terminated on either side of sleeve. Services which require a vapor barrier jacket shall have segment through sleeve insulated with calcium silicate having a minimum thickness same as specified for service. Vapor barrier jacket shall be uninterrupted. Entire void space between inside of sleeve and outside of duct, pipe, and/or calcium silicate insulation shall be packed with fiber insulation, conforming to HHI-521E Type 3 or HHI-558B Form A and having an ASTM fire class E-84 with fiber melt point in excess of 2000 degrees F., to a point 1/8 inch from ends of pipe sleeve. After void is packed with fiber insulation, services which are specified to be insulated shall have a section of insulation installed on each side of sleeve, insulation to be fitted tight to sleeve insulation. Balance of space in sleeve to be filled with nonhardening silicone conforming to TTS-00230 and of type which will allow 50 percent movement in one direction.
 - 2. Contractor is herein given the option to provide Pipe Shield, Inc., fire rated wall and floor sleeves for insulated and noninsulated piping in lieu of sealing sleeves as outlined above. Shields shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 22 0700

**SECTION 22 4000
PLUMBING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work in this specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor and furnishing of all material and equipment necessary to install complete systems listed below, including minor items obviously necessary for complete and operating systems.
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures
 - 2. Soil, Waste, Sanitary Drainage, and Vent Piping
- B. The plumbing work shall be installed in strict accordance with all applicable local, state, national plumbing regulations, and authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Also included is the work involved to remove & relocate existing associated equipment, remodeling of existing systems, including connections between new and existing systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings as specified in Section 22 0500 shall include the following:
 - 1. Sanitary Sewer Service Stub Out Piping
 - 2. Sanitary Waste & Vent System Piping and Fittings
 - 3. Combination Fire Sprinkler/Domestic Water Service Stub Out Piping
 - 4. Domestic Water System Piping, Valves, and Fittings
 - 5. City Provided Domestic Water Meters
 - 6. Plumbing Fixtures
 - 7. Floor Drains
 - 8. Floor Sinks
 - 9. Interior & Exterior Cleanouts
 - 10. Shock Absorbers & Mfg'r's Recommended Locations to be Installed
 - 11. Digital Thermostatic Mixing Valves
 - 12. Electric Domestic Water Heater
 - 13. Domestic Water System Expansion Tanks
 - 14. Drain Valves with Chained Caps

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Before proceeding with this part of the work, the Contractor shall carefully survey the existing conditions, and, if necessary, modify the service installation, in order to avoid unforeseen obstructions such as in the floor ductwork, etc. This Contractor shall include all costs for this work, including saw cutting & patching, permits, etc., in his bid.

2.2 DOMESTIC WATER/FIRE SPRINKLER SERVICE STUB OUT

- A. Provide new water service stub out as indicated on the plans. Provide minimum 7'-0" of cover over water line outside of building. Install city provided water meter(s) as shown on the plans and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Make all arrangements with Water Department and comply with all requirements.
- B. Furnish and install sleeves, thrust blocks and/or tie-rods in accordance with the local water department standards and regulations.
- C. Provide & Install dual check back flow prevention assembly(s) suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, strainer on inlet, and test cocks with two positive seating check valves. Manufacturer and model shall be as specified on plans or approved equal.

2.3 SANITARY SEWER SERVICE

- A. Provide new sewer services as indicated on the plans. Provide minimum 5'-6" cover over sewer line outside of building. Provide main clean out where sewer leaves building as indicated on the plans. Before building footings are formed, this contractor shall start excavating for sewer services and shall confirm that depth of existing sewer is such that building sewer services will drain into it by gravity. If existing sewer is not deep enough, the contractor shall notify the Engineer at once.
- B. Before proceeding with this part of the work, the Contractor shall carefully survey the existing conditions, and, if necessary, modify the service installation, in order to avoid unforeseen obstructions, such as telephone cables, cisterns, electrical conduits, large tree roots, existing water and sewer lines, flag pole bases, etc. This Contractor shall include all costs for this work, including street and sidewalk repair, permits, etc., in his bid.

2.4 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Furnish and install plumbing fixtures where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings.
- B. Where indicated on the drawings to be a future fixture, this contractor shall provide all waste, vent, and water supplies as indicated on the drawings and according to local code.
- C. Exposed flush, waste, and supply pipes at the fixtures shall be chromium plated brass pipe, iron pipe size. Fittings for brass pipe shall be cast brass, chromium plated.
- D. Install chromium plated wall or floor plates (escutcheons) with set-screw where piping passes through walls or floors.
- E. All handicap laboratories supply pipe and drain pipe will be fitted with removable safety covers that comply with handicap code requirements.
- F. All fixtures fitted to the walls or floors shall be ground and true and be sealed with a non-hardening white silicone caulk bead.
- G. All plumbing fixtures shall be supported per manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. Install all plumbing fixtures provided by others or those being relocated. See mechanical and architectural kitchen plans.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Furnish and install floor drains where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Connect outlet of drain to "P" trap. Venting installation requirements of floor drains whether or not shown on plans shall be according to code and approved by the code official.
- B. Furnish and install any floor drains required by the authority having jurisdiction to meet the Uniform Plumbing Code 2009 704.3.

2.6 FLOOR SINKS

- A. Furnish and Install floor sinks where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Connect outlet of drain to "P" trap. Venting installation requirements of floor sinks whether or not shown on plans shall be according to code and approved by the code official.

2.7 CLEANOUTS (INTERIOR & EXTERIOR)

- A. Furnish and install clean outs where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Install proper traffic rating and floor pattern shape for intended use.
- B. Cleanouts shall be provided at the base of all vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 12" above the floor and extended to wall access cover. Cleanouts in floors on grade shall be located as shown on plans and at changes in direction of pipe run and shall consist of Y fittings and eighth bends. Cleanouts must be provided in accordance with the local code and as shown on the drawings.

- C. Floor cleanouts – frame and cover threaded for 2" vertical adjustment, threads protected with shield to be removed when concrete is set. Covers-nickel bronze round frame and cover, deep flange tractor type. Extra heavy type in heavy traffic areas, and with carpet cleanout marker for carpeted floors.
- D. Wall Cleanouts – access covers shall be stainless steel.
- E. Provide exterior ground cleanouts up to grade from sewer mains where service exits the building, as shown on drawing, and using service weight cast iron soil pipe up to grade (regardless of the type of material for the line). If not in concrete, pour an 18"x18"x6" concrete pad around cleanout and install flush with surrounding surface. Cleanout to be Zurn Z-1474-VP Heavy Duty Cleanout with dura-coated cast iron top and vandal proof screws or equal by Zurn, Blake, Josam, or Smith.

2.8 ROOF JACKET

- A. Roof extension from soil, waste, and vent pipes shall be extended at least 18 inches above the roof, and must be encased in frostproof jackets, each having an air space at least 1" between the outside surface of the pipe and a cap over the top of the pipe so that it will be unnecessary otherwise to plug the inside of the vent pipes at the top when the test is made. These plugs must be of a type readily seen until removed. Remove them at once after the piping system has been tested and approved.

2.9 SHOCK ABSORBERS

- A. Piping shall be installed with proper safeguards to prevent water hammer. This will be done by installing a sufficient number of shock absorbers. Shock absorbers shall be Watts or equal.
- B. Contractor to indicate installed locations on as-built drawings.

2.10 DIGITAL WATER TEMPERING SYSTEM

- A. Temperature control system shall be controlled digitally via integrated circuit board technology designed to deliver blended water economically at accurate temperature selected by user as safe and appropriate for sanitary use in facility's recirculated hot water system. The mixing valve shall be a Watts Intellistation Jr. with model as noted on plans.
- B. Construction shall be lead free design and in compliance with lead free laws. Digital water temperature control and monitoring system shall feature full-color 3.5" touchscreen interface capable of displaying 196 combinations of critical system data in standard or metric measurements. Unit shall be user-configurable on location and shall not require factory pre-programming prior to shipment. Temperature adjustment shall be made locally by user at the control module and shall not require a laptop computer or special software to initiate. BAS to monitor and override.
- C. System shall control water temperature to +/- 2°F in accordance with ASSE 1017 and during periods of low and zero demand, and maintain a consistent system "idling" temperature to mitigate "temperature creep" without the use of a manual throttling device/balancing valve. The high-speed actuator shall be located external to mixing chamber where water from valve cannot affect performance as a result of faulty o-rings or seals.
- D. System shall feature Feed Forward or Predictive Control which anticipates changes in system demand and adjusts valve pre-emptively to maintain mixed set point. Control module shall be password protected to help prevent unauthorized adjustment or tampering with settings.
- E. System shall digitally monitor and display the following without the use of an external module, laptop and special software that must be downloaded:
 - 1. Mixed outlet temperature and mixed outlet set point in oF/oC
- F. Control module shall integrate with building automation systems through BACnet and Modbus protocols without the use of a separate module, and feature local and remote temperature alarms. System will also feature a password protected, user-selected high-temperature sanitization mode for operation as part of a user's safe and properly designed thermal bacteria eradication protocol.

- G. In the event of a power failure or loss of cold water, system will close the hot water supply via an internally charged capacitor and is not reliant on batteries which must be replaced. Actuator shall also feature a manual override which can be used to set mixed outlet temperature in the event of a power loss.
- H. System shall be listed/approved to ASSE 1017, cUPC, NSF and CSA 24/UL873. System shall come with a standard 5-year limited warranty.
- I. Provide & install unions as shown on piping detail to facilitate simple unit removal for maintenance.

2.11 ELECTRIC HOT WATER HEATER

- A. Furnish and install water heaters where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Equip tank with ASME rated temperature pressure relief valve. Unit shall be UL listed and exceed the minimum efficiency requirements of ASHRAE/IES 90.1b-1992. Provide & install thermostatic mixing valve and other accessories as scheduled on the plans.
- B. Provide & install per local codes.

2.12 DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRC PUMP

- A. The contractor shall furnish and install inline pump as illustrated on the plans and in accordance with the following specifications:
 - 1. The pump shall be of the horizontal, permanently lubricated type, specifically designed and guaranteed for quiet operation.
 - 2. The pump shall have a steel shaft supported by permanently lubricated, sealed precision ball bearings. The pumps are to be equipped with a water-tight seal to prevent leakage. Mechanical seal faces to be carbon on silicon carbide. The motor shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump performance curve.
 - 3. The motor shall be of the drip-proof, sealed precision ball-bearing, quiet-operating construction. The permanent split-capacitor motor shall be equipped with thermal overload protection.
 - 4. Pump to be suitable for 225°F (107°C) operating temperature at 150 psig (10 bar) working pressure.

2.13 WATER SYSTEM EXPANSION TANK

- A. Furnish and install a pre-pressured expansion tank as scheduled on the drawings or prior approved equal.
- B. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS

- A. Make all domestic water, waste, vent, gas, air, etc., connections to all equipment in this building whether or not such equipment is furnished under this section or under other sections of the specification. This includes furnishing piping, traps (if required) and shut-off valves on branches to and from each piece of equipment from mains or branch mains.
- B. Make all plumbing connections to existing piping and to all equipment shown on the plans as requiring same. If specific piping details are not shown, the equipment shall be roughed in for and connected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. It will be this contractor's responsibility to obtain shop drawings from whomever furnishes the equipment.

2.15 TESTING/CLEANING

- A. The mechanical contractor is responsible for the testing & cleaning of each respective system in accordance with applicable state and local codes. Tests shall be repeated until each system is proven acceptable.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

SECTION 23 0500 - GENERAL HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The mechanical contractor shall perform all work and furnish all materials as indicated in the mechanical plans and specifications as necessary for the successful completion of this project.

1.3 PERMITS AND SERVICES

- A. The mechanical contractor shall obtain all permits and arrange all inspections, give notices and pay all fees as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. This contractor shall coordinate any necessary site utilities including water, gas, and sewer work with local utility, owner, and other contractors to minimize disruption and downtime. ANY AND ALL CHARGES ASSESSED BY THE UTILITY OR CITY TO ACCOMMODATE THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS PROJECT ARE THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. VERIFY ALL CHARGES AND COORDINATE ALL EQUIPMENT NECESSARY WITH THE UTILITY BEFORE SUBMITTING BID.

1.4 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify all dimensions and conditions with Architectural and Structural drawings. The small scale of the drawings prohibits the indication of all offsets, fittings and accessories necessary and shall be furnished by this Contractor and required for complete and proper operation.
- B. "Existing Conditions" shown on drawings are based on existing plans and limited field investigation. The field survey was conducted to verify, as much as possible, the accuracy of the locations shown. The Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the "Existing Conditions" as shown on the drawings. As the demolition work progresses perform modifications and additions as necessary to correct for these hidden conditions and allow for the completion of the new work.
- C. The general arrangement of the mechanical systems shall be as shown on the drawings. Field changes shall have the written acceptance of the Engineer.
- D. Consult the drawings and specifications of all other trades. Layout work and coordinate with other trades, before installing any equipment, to avoid interfering with these trades or conflicting with applicable codes.
- E. The mechanical contractor shall bear full responsibility for coordinating his work with other trades to avoid conflicts in space requirements, clearances, etc. Problems arising due to lack of coordination will be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to resolve. Extra work and/or equipment as a result of not coordinating work shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor and at no cost to the Owner.

1.5 INSPECTION OF SITE AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Before submitting a proposal on the work contemplated, the bidder shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the contract documents, the site, and all existing conditions and limitations that may affect the performance of his work. Any conflict noted shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer before bidding. If there is not sufficient time prior to bidding, the Contractor shall bid the larger quantity or better quality of work.
- B. No extra compensation will be allowed, because of misunderstanding the amount of work involved or the bidder's lack of knowledge, for obvious conflicts which could have been discovered or reasonably anticipated prior to bidding.

1.6 REGULATIONS AND CODES

- A. All work, materials, and equipment in this contract shall comply with all applicable local, city, state and federal ordinances, regulations, and codes.

1.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish verbal and engineer approved written instructions to Owner on all systems. Instruction shall include operating procedures, adjustments, and periodic maintenance. Furnish a copy of the written instructions and attach a letter to the Engineer, prior to final inspection, signed by Owner, attesting to date and satisfaction of instructions.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS (3 Hard Copies & 1 Electronic Submittal)

- A. PRIOR TO FINAL INSPECTION, The mechanical contractor shall furnish (3) hard copies (including 1 USB drive) and (1) Electronic Submittal of the O&M Manuals to the Engineer, containing all pertinent data to the mechanical systems. Information shall be indexed and labeled per system and shall include catalog cuts, installation manuals, maintenance manuals, manufacturer's names, replacement parts list. Include balancing reports as specified. Include written instructions and warranty info as specified.
- B. The first section shall be indexed/labeled "WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS & TRAINING" noting written instructions with company service contact info and shall include a list of filters for each unit. Also include document with owners signature attesting to date and satisfaction of training.
- C. The second section shall be indexed/labeled "WARRANTY INFO" and shall include a statement of guarantee on the contractors company letter head and shall include warranty statements of all equipment provided/installed under his contract with specific dates. This will note any longer/special warranties.

1.9 AS-CONSTRUCTED DRAWINGS (Red Lined on Plans & USB Drive containing scanned PDF)

- A. During construction, each trade shall keep track of the major changes in the rerouting of piping and equipment, and shall note these in red on one set of drawings. This set of drawings shall be submitted with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals along with a USB drive containing a single PDF file with these same red line plans in electronic form. Most printing shops will be able to scan your trade's large plan sheets into electronic form. Contact the engineer's office if there are any questions.

1.10 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Qualified individuals that are properly licensed to perform the work involved shall perform all mechanical work.

1.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching of holes required for passage of piping, equipment, and ducts. This also applies to the removal or installation of new equipment.
- B. All cutting of existing construction required to install or join new work, except where otherwise indicated on the plans, shall be the responsibility of this Contractor and coordinated with the General Contractor. Before making any cuts, verify exact locations and sizes with the Engineer or Owner to confirm that no structural members will be cut. Contractor shall make every effort to minimize extent of cutting existing construction.
- C. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for patching any openings left in floors, walls, and ceilings that were caused by his/her actions. Patching shall match existing surface in color, texture and quality so that patch is indistinguishable from original surface.

1.12 PAINTING

- A. Any equipment which becomes rusted or damaged during construction shall be repaired, cleaned, and repainted by this Contractor. Painting shall always be applied in two coats, one primer and one finish.

1.13 EQUIPMENT AND PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Provide all structural supporting frames, steel stands, concrete bases, and hangers as required for mechanical equipment. All floor equipment shall be set on 4" high concrete bases furnished by this Contractor, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Paint all unprotected metal, except galvanized and copper, with metal protective paint.
- C. Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation.
- D. Provide saddles at all hangers or supports of insulated piping. Saddles for 4" and larger piping shall be fabricated of 14 gauge galvanized iron, and for smaller piping shall be fabricated of 16 gauge galvanized iron. Saddles shall be one-half the circumference of the pipe insulation and 4" shorter than the insulation inserts.
- E. Under no condition shall any pipe or duct structure be used to support another.

1.14 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Access shall be provided to all motors, valves, dampers, controls, specialties, etc., for maintenance purposes. All access doors, access panels, removable sections, etc., required for access shall be provided. The location of the access openings relative to the mechanical equipment shall be coordinated to assure proper access to the equipment.
- B. Access openings are required for manual, motorized, fire, and smoke dampers and other devices requiring access and shall be provided in the ductwork, plenums, housings, tanks, etc., under this portion of the contract.

1.15 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. When work to be completed by this contractor requires trenching, digging, etc. this contractor shall be responsible for properly protecting open trenches in accordance with required safety procedures. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 9 inches in thickness. Moisten and hand or machine compact to 95% of standard proctor density. Bring fill to elevations indicated. If backfill fails the proctor density test in accordance with ASTM D-2049 and conducted by an independent testing laboratory retained by the owner, Contractor shall recompact and retest until satisfactory density is reached. This contractor shall restore the surface (whether grass, asphalt, concrete, etc.) to its original condition. Grass shall be seeded to match surrounding turf.
- B. When work is in public street, paving repairs shall be equal to and comply with municipal agency requirements. If repairs are done by municipal agency, make necessary arrangement with such agency to make the repairs. Contractor shall include cost for permits, inspection fees, work, etc. in Mechanical Bid.

1.16 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. At the completion of work, all parts of the installation under Division 23 shall be cleaned, lubricated, tested, and adjusted for proper operation.
- B. All piping and ductwork shall be tested and cleaned as required, by all local, state and federal codes. Tests shall be performed in the presence of the authority having jurisdiction. Written notification of test, date, and results shall be furnished to the Engineer before concealing or covering the installation.
- C. All controls shall be tested and adjusted for proper operation. Adjustments shall be made when all systems are operating which may affect the control system.
- D. An Independent Testing & Balancing Agent shall test and balance all mechanical systems as specified in Section 23 0593.

1.17 GUARANTEE

- A. Warranty: The mechanical contractor shall warrant his work against failure and workmanship for a period of at least one year from the date of substantial completion, for all new work. Any work that is defective within that one-year period shall be replaced by the Contractor without charge. If longer/special warranties are noted elsewhere in the specifications, those warranties shall apply.

1.18 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Major mechanical equipment, rooftop units, energy recovery ventilators, electric duct heaters, heat pumps, exhaust fans, etc. shall be provided with identification as designated on the plans. Labels shall be black laminate three-layer plastic with engraved 1/2 inch white letters, adhered, screwed, or riveted to the equipment. Manufactured by Brady, Champion America/Seton.
- B. Piping shall be identified as to contents and flow direction with plastic, color coded, snap-on or adhesive labels. Manufactured by Brady, Champion America/Seton.
 - 1. Labeling shall be located:
 - a. Adjacent to each valve.
 - b. At each side of and at each obstruction.
 - c. At each branch.
 - d. At each cap for future.
 - e. At each takeoff.
 - f. At each side of penetration of structure or enclosure.
 - g. At each equipment connection.
 - h. At all access doors.
 - i. A maximum of every 40 feet on straight runs of piping including rises and drops.
 - j. Minimum one label per room/space.
- C. Valve tags shall be brass with stamped letters, tag size 1-1/2" minimum in diameter.
 - 1. Provide typed valve lists in each O&M binder. Valve lists shall include the valve number, location, and purpose of each valve, and any other necessary information such as the required opening or closing of another valve when one valve is to be opened or closed.
- D. Color coded indicators shall be installed on the ceiling grid or access door to hard lid areas to indicate all valves and other ceiling mounted equipment requiring service (example – VAV's). Each trade shall be responsible for equipment provided under their respectable trade.
 - 1. Each ceiling label shall be color coded laminated engraved plastic, 1/16" thick, 2.5" wide by 0.75" tall, with white lettering centered on each label. Label to be adhered to the acoustic ceiling tile grid. Seton Style AV0175 or similar.

1.19 MECHANICAL SUBMITTAL

- A. All equipment shall be as listed on the equipment schedules or approved equal.
- B. Prior Approval: Manufacturers whose product is not specified or specifically listed on the plans or in the specifications are allowed to submit information on a product that they would like to be considered as an equal to those specified or listed. By submitting this information for consideration, the product representative is indicating that the product being presented for consideration equals or exceeds the specified product in quality, performance and operating parameters. Proof of equality rests with the party making the request. The procedure for this submittal is listed below.
- C. Submit literature on product that is to be considered for prior approval. This literature shall include catalog cuts with all pertinent technical specifications, dimensions and pictures of the product.
- D. Final approval of all equipment shall be contingent on shop drawing acceptance, compliance with the specifications and performance criteria as required. General approval to bid a product does not relieve the supplier or contractor of meeting specific specification requirements.
- E. The Mechanical Contractor shall pay, provide, install and be responsible for any extra materials required due to his use of alternate accepted equipment which has installation requirements different than the specified equipment. This includes paying other trades for any extra work they are involved in due to this substitution of equipment.
- F. Literature shall be submitted so that the engineer receives it no later than 7 days prior to bid date.
- G. All approvals will be in the form of an addendum issued to all plan holders.
- H. List of Acceptable Substitutions:

1. Equipment Identification, Pipe Labeling, Valve Tags, Ceiling Grid Labeling: Seton, Brady Corporation, Marking Services Incorporated
2. Packaged Rooftop Unit: AAON (must provide technical submittal during prior approval process, min 7 days prior to bid)
3. Shutoff VAV Terminal Units: Carrier, Price, Krueger, Nailor, Trane, Tuttle & Bailey, Titus, JCI, Greenheck
4. Packaged Indoor Make-Up Air Unit: Greenheck, GreaseMaster, CaptiveAire
5. Kitchen Exhaust Hood: Greenheck, GreaseMaster, CaptiveAire
6. Kitchen Exhaust Fan: Greenheck, GreaseMaster, CaptiveAire
7. Blower Coil with Heat Pump Coil: Luxaire, Trane, Daikin/Goodman, Coleman/York, Lennox, Carrier, Armstrong Air, Rudd
8. Electric Duct Heater: Thermolec
9. Air Source Heat Pumps: Luxaire, Trane, Daikin/Goodman, Coleman/York, Lennox, Carrier, Armstrong Air, Rudd
10. Inline Exhaust Fans: Penn, Greenheck, Loren Cook, ACME, ILG Air Specialties Express/Carnes, Soler & Balau, Twin City Fan, Aerovent
11. Stationary Louvers: ACME, Ruskin, Pottorff, Arrow United Industries, Greenheck, Air Balance, Nailor, NCA, Safe-Air Dowco
12. Registers, Grilles, & Diffusers: Metalaire, E.H. Price, Tuttle & Bailey, Krueger, Nailor, Hart & Cooley, Anemostat, Nailor, J & J Register, Air Specialties Express/Carnes, Titus, Greenheck
13. Smoke & Fire Dampers: Ruskin, Safe Air, Air Balance, Nailor, Cesco, Advance Air, Air Control Products, International Air, Greenheck, Pottoff, Lloyd, NCA, United Enertech
14. Propylene Glycol: Oatey Hercules Cryo-Tek AG (no substitutions)
15. Strainer Valves: Pro Hydronics, Griswold, Autoflow, B&G, Nexus, Flow Design, IMI Flow Design
16. DDC Temperature Controls (BACnet): Schneider Electric by Climate Systems, no substitutions.

1.20 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Before ordering any item, Contractor shall review, stamp with his approval and submit shop drawings of equipment as to be furnished under this contract.
 1. Electronic submittals are REQUIRED. Electronic submittals can be one combined .pdf. for each of the following mechanical trades: Fire Sprinkler Shop Drawings, Materials, and Calculations, Temperature Controls, HVAC, Plumbing, and Hydronics.
- B. Where the contractor is submitting shop drawings that differ from the plans and specifications, the contractor must notify the engineer in writing each variance from the plans and specifications and the Mechanical Contractor shall pay, provide, install and be responsible for any extra materials required due to his use of alternate accepted equipment which has installation requirements different than the specified equipment. This includes paying other trades for any extra work they are involved in due to this substitution of equipment.
- C. Product Data shall include, but are not limited to, the following: Manufacturer's product specifications, Manufacturer's installation instructions, standard color charts, catalog cuts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, and standard wiring diagrams.

1.21 TEMPORARY HEAT

- A. Temporary heating of the building during construction will be provided as specified in the General Conditions and Supplemental General Conditions. Under no circumstance shall the proposed HVAC equipment be brought into service as temporary heating prior to project completion without written permission from the mechanical engineer & owner.

1.22 EXECUTION

- A. Remove equipment as indicated. Demolition work shall be coordinated with the Owner. Should questions arise regarding the removal of equipment, confer with the owner before such equipment is demolished.

- B. Materials removed by demolition shall remain the property of the Owner unless specifically noted. Material the Owner does not wish to retain shall be removed and properly disposed of by the Contractor.
- C. The existing building will be in use during this construction. Schedule and carry out the work in such a manner as to cause the Owner a minimum of inconvenience due to service interruptions. Temporary services shall be installed if one area or phase of construction disrupts service to another area of the building or if equipment has to be relocated to allow construction to progress. Service interruptions shall be confined to the smallest area possible at any one time and interruptions shall be scheduled with the Owners site representative. After service has been restored following an interruption, inspect areas affected by the interruption and be responsible for returning automatically controlled equipment to the same operating condition that existed prior to the interruption.
- D. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.
- E. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- F. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.
- G. Final locations of equipment may differ slightly from those shown on these plans. Coordinate exact location of equipment with equipment supplier, structural members, furniture layout and other trades before rough in and adjust accordingly. Pricing shall allow for a minimum of 10 ft. of difference in the actual location of items as compared to the location shown on the drawings.
- H. All penetrations for piping, ductwork, etc. which penetrate floors, fire and/or smoke walls, roofs, full height partitions and similar structures shall be sealed by the mechanical contractor with a UL system specifically approved for the application. This system must maintain the required fire rating.
- I. All mechanical systems shall be tested and cleaned as required by Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- J. The mechanical contractor shall have the full responsibility of ensuring that his/her work is performed in a safe manner and shall bear all liability associated with his/her job site safety.
- K. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall notify the A/E and make arrangements for a final inspection. Contractor shall provide A/E with copy of all required balance reports prior to the final inspection.
- L. After the final inspection is made, the Contractor will receive a list of items requiring adjustment, correction, replacement, or completion.
- M. The Contractor shall comply completely with all listed requirements within (40) days of receipt of list. Should the Contractor fail to perform within this time limit, the A/E and/or Owner reserves the right to have the work completed by others and the cost deducted from the contract price.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

SECTION 23 0510 - BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections.
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Concrete bases.
 - 7. Mechanical Demolition.
 - 8. Installation requirements common to equipment specification sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All piping shall be specified in this section. Material and installation shall also be subject to state, local codes and ordinances of the area encompassing this project.
- B. Welder's Qualifications: All welder shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- C. Plastic vent piping is not allowed above any ceiling in a return air plenum.
- D. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Provide piping and factory fabricated fittings as indicated for each service and pipe size. Fitting sizes and types shall match piping or equipment connections. Where not indicated, comply with governing regulations or manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2 DUAL TEMP HYDRONIC WATER PIPING

- A. Pipe & pipe fitting materials are specified in Section 23 2113.

2.3 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. Pipe & pipe fitting materials are specified in Section 23 2113.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular design, with interlocking rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve. Include connecting bolts and pressure plates.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. The following materials are for wall, floor, slab, and roof penetrations:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
 - 2. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
 - 3. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- C. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.8 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Do not run piping through electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures unless unavoidable. Install drip pan under piping that must be run through electrical spaces, if approved by local authority.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- H. Install piping to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights or slopes are indicated.
- I. Install piping at indicated slopes, or level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- M. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- N. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials conforming to the 25/50 flame spread and smoke developed rating.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

END OF SECTION 23 0510

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (AIR & WATER)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems to produce design objectives, including the following:
 - 1. Balancing AIRFLOW and WATER flow within distribution systems, including submains, branches, and terminals, to indicated quantities according to specified tolerances.
 - 2. Adjusting total HVAC systems to provide indicated quantities.
 - 3. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. AMCA: Air Movement and Control Association.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Prepared on approved forms certified by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by AABC or NEBB or Engineer's approved equal.
- B. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.
 - 2. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms approved by the Engineer.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.
- B. Provide 7 day's advance notice for each test including scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- B. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.
- C. Examine system and equipment test reports.

- D. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- E. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- F. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- G. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- H. Examine hydronic equipment for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- I. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- J. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices operate by the intended controller.
 - 2. Verify dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Sensors are located to sense only intended conditions.
 - 6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 7. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.
 - 8. Interlocked systems are operating.
- K. Report to the Engineer deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to procedures contained in AABC national standards.
- B. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- C. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.
- D. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: Plus 10 to minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus 10 to minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.4 REPORTS

- A. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.
- B. Final Report: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, bound in three-ring, loose-leaf binder, and tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing agent.

2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - a. Pump curves.
 - b. Fan curves.
 - c. Manufacturers' test data.
 - d. Field quality-control test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - e. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
4. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - a. Title page.
 - b. Name and address of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
 - c. Project name.
 - d. Project location.
 - e. Architect's name and address.
 - f. Engineer's name and address.
 - g. Contractor's name and address.
 - h. Report date.
 - i. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent who certifies the report.

3.5 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing testing, adjusting, and balancing, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional inspections, testing, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0700 - HVAC SYSTEMS INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work in this section of the specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor, equipment, accessories, and materials and in performing all operations necessary for the installation of all insulation for the duct systems and sealing of sleeves.
- B. Work to be insulated includes the following:
 - 1. All new supply air, return air, exhaust air, and outside air ducts.
 - 2. All new circulating above ground hot water piping, valves, and fittings.
 - 3. All new cooling condensate piping.
 - 4. All sleeves.
- C. All insulation work shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled workmen engaged in this type of work.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings/product data as specified in Section 23 0500 shall include the following:
 - 1. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory installed and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for insulation application.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.
- C. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. RIGID BOARD DUCT INSULATION
 - 1. Rigid Board shall be fiberglass, CertainTeed type IB with FSK reinforced foil scrim-kraft jacket or accepted equal. Board density shall be 3 lb/cubic foot with thermal conductivity of .23 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. ASTM C 612, Class 1.
- B. FLEXIBLE DUCT INSULATION
 - 1. Flexible insulation shall be fiberglass, CertainTeed standard duct wrap with FSK reinforced foil scrim-kraft jacket or accepted equal. Flexible insulation density shall be 1-1/2 lb/cubic foot with thermal conductivity of .24 at 75 degrees F mean temperature. ASTM C 553, Type I, Class B-4.
- C. DUCTWORK INSULATION ACCESSORIES
 - 1. Provide staples, bands, wires, tape, anchors, corner angles and similar accessories as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.
- D. DUCTWORK INSULATION COMPOUNDS
 - 1. Provide cements, adhesives, coatings, sealers, protective finishes and similar compounds as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.
- E. INSULATION THICKNESS FOR DUCTWORK: All ducts are to be insulated. Insulation thickness and type shall be as follows:

1. VAV System:
 - a. Rectangular supply insulation before VAV shall be exterior and 1-1/2" thick.
 - b. Rectangular supply insulation after VAV shall be interior and 1/2" thick.
 - c. Rectangular supply insulation before and after VAV shall be exterior and 1-1/2" thick.
2. Rectangular Supply Insulation shall be interior and 1/2" thick.
3. Round Supply Insulation shall be exterior 1-1/2" thick.
4. Rectangular Return Duct Insulation shall be interior and 1/2" thick.
5. Exhaust Air Duct Insulation shall be exterior and 1-1/2" thick within 15' of exterior termination.
6. Rectangular Outside Air Duct Insulation shall be exterior 2" thick.
7. Concealed ducts may be insulated with rigid or flexible fiberglass insulation.
8. Exposed ducts shall be insulated with rigid fiberglass insulation only.
 - a. Protective Coating: Portions of insulated duct, 84 inches or less above the floor, shall be additionally protected by the application of a layer of 20 x 20 mesh Johns-Manville "Duramesh" coated with Benjamin Foster mastic #30-36.
 - b. Rectangular Supply & Return Duct Insulation from ground mounted rooftop unit to the existing building wall penetration shall be exterior 2" thick & interior 1/2" thick.
 - 1) Exterior/Outdoor Ducts shall be insulated with Stucco Embossed Venture Clad 1577CW-E jacketing on all sides.

2.2 NEW CIRCULATING ABOVE GROUND HEATING PIPING INSULATION

- A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with fiberglass pipe insulation with all service jacket. Jacket shall be factory-applied, and, where specified, with white foil scrim-kraft vapor barrier. Insulation shall be Johns-Manville Micro-Lok 850 HP, or accepted equal.
- B. For pipe sizes to individual terminal units 1" and less – insulation thickness shall be 1/2". For pipe sizes of 1-1/4" thru 2" – insulation thickness shall be 1". For pipe sizes of 2-1/2" and larger – insulation thickness shall be 1-1/2".
- C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket, Johns-Manville Microlite or pre-cut mitered sections for elbows, J-M Micro-Lok (1lb/cu. ft. density).
- D. Encase pipe fitting insulation with one piece pre-molded Zeston 2000 PVC fitting covers having flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.
- E. Provide sheet metal insulation shields at all hanger locations.
- F. **Hangers for piping shall be large enough to encompass insulation. It shall not be acceptable for insulation to envelope hangers/saddles, or for insulation to stop on either side of hangers.**

2.3 COOLING CONDENSATE PIPING

- A. All piping in concealed and exposed areas shall be insulated with flexible elastomeric thermal insulation consisting of closed-cell, sponge- or expanded rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials. Maximum thermal conductivity of 0.28 at 75 degrees.
 1. Provide adhesives as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 2. Provide ultraviolet-protective coating as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- B. Insulation thickness shall be 1/2" and shall include a vapor retarder.
- C. Fittings, valves, flanges, etc. shall be insulated with prefabricated thermal insulating fitting covers complying with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in performing insulation to cover valves, elbows, tee, and flanges.
- D. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL APPLICATION

- A. All insulation shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces. All joints shall be snugly butted against the adjoining piece and all joints, seams, voids, flat spots, etc., shall be filled with insulation cement. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.
- B. Where double layers are installed, the first layer shall be fastened with binding wire. All joints shall be staggered between the two layers.
- C. Insulation on all cold surfaces must be applied in a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Hangers, supports, anchors, etc., that are secured directly to cold surfaces must be adequately insulated and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
- D. All surface finishes shall be extended to protect all surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation.
- E. All insulation materials shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using recommended adhesives, mastics and coatings applied at specific coverage per gallon and temperature conditions.
- F. Extend insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.
- G. Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier jackets on insulation, and protect to prevent puncture or other damage.
- H. Do not apply insulation to equipment, breechings, or stacks while hot.
- I. Do not insulate boiler manholes, handholes, cleanouts, ASME stamp, and manufacturer's nameplate. Provide neatly beveled edge at interruptions of insulation.
- J. Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment, which must be opened periodically for maintenance; include metal vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames and accessories.
- K. Repair damaged sections of existing mechanical insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation of same thickness as existing insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.
- L. Insulation installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

3.2 MINERAL-FIBER PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Fittings, valves, and flange insulation shall be wrapped firmly under compression (minimum 2:1) to a thickness equal to the adjoining insulation, secured with No. 20 gauge galvanized annealed steel wire, and finished with a smoothing coat of mastic, Johns-Manville No. 375 Insulating and Finishing Cement or equal.
- B. Cold Fittings, Valves, Flanges, etc., shall be additionally sealed with a layer of resin coated glass mesh, such as Johns-Manville Duramesh 207 glass cloth, embedded between two 1/16" thick coats of vapor barrier coating, Benjamin Foster 30-35 or equal. Lap the sealed glass cloth at least 2" on itself and the adjoining insulation.
- C. Premolded Insulation Valve and Fitting Covers shall be installed by tack fastening, banding, or taping as required by manufacturer.
- D. Expansion Joints: For expansion joints, a tube of pipe insulation shall be fabricated that will allow the expansion joint to move within the tube. The insulating tube shall be fastened at one end of the pipe or equipment and the other end shall be free to slide over the adjacent insulated piping. Provide an aluminum jacket over the insulated pipe to provide a smooth surface on which the insulated tube may slide.
- E. Insulation Under Hangers: Pipe hangers shall encompass the insulation and shall have sheet metal saddles furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.
- F. Inserts shall be installed at all hanger locations. Inserts between the pipe and pipe hangers shall consist of 13lb/cubic foot hydrous calcium silicate pipe insulation, or wood blocking, of

thickness equal to the adjoining insulation and shall be provided with vapor barriers where required. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths:

1. 1/2" to 1-1/2" pipe size 10" long
2. 3" to 6" pipe size 12" long
3. 8" and larger pipe size 16" long

- G. On all piping the full thickness of insulation and jacket shall run continuously under the sheet metal pipe saddle and through the pipe hanger (pipe hanger shall be large enough to permit full insulation thickness.)

3.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
1. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- B. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
1. Apply mitered sections of pipe insulation.
- C. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- D. Insulation Under Hangers: Pipe hangers shall encompass the insulation and shall have sheet metal saddles furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.
- E. Inserts shall be installed at all hanger locations. Inserts between the pipe and pipe hangers shall consist of 13lb/cubic foot hydrous calcium silicate pipe insulation, or wood blocking, of thickness equal to the adjoining insulation and shall be provided with vapor barriers where required. Insulation inserts shall not be less than the following lengths:
1. 1/2" to 1-1/2" pipe size 10" long
 2. 3" to 6" pipe size 12" long
 3. 8" and larger pipe size 16" long
- F. On all piping the full thickness of insulation and jacket shall run continuously under the sheet metal pipe saddle and through the pipe hanger (pipe hanger shall be large enough to permit full insulation thickness.)

3.4 DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Rigid Insulation shall be secured to duct or sheet metal work by impaling over pin anchors space no more than 12" centers and secured with washers and clips. Pins shall be spot welded to the duct surface by a welding procedure which will not distort the sheet metal or burn through or mar interior finish of the duct plenums of casings but which develop full strength of the pin. Pin sizes and diameters shall be as recommended by manufacturer for type and thickness of insulation specified. Insulation on the underside of all horizontal or sloping ducts shall be additionally secured with 3M Insulation Adhesive 35.
- B. Insulation shall be applied with all joints tightly butted and all points of impalement shall be pointed up and sealed with approved mastic before positioning clips. Where vapor barrier is specified, all joints, breaks, punctures and voids shall be filled with vapor barrier coating compound and covered with vapor seal material identical to the surrounding material.
- C. All joints, duct attachments, and junctions (including those caused by ducts entering walls, projections such as hanger, etc.) shall be pointed and sealed with approved mastic and taped. Where no further finish is required over the vapor barrier, taping shall be carefully done to obtain a neat finished appearance.
- D. Flexible Insulation shall be adhered to duct with fire-retardant adhesive in sufficient quantities to prevent sagging. Ducts with a width over 30" shall be further secured on the underside with mechanical fasteners on 12" maximum centers. Insulation shall be butted with facing overlapping all joints at least 2" and sealed with fire-retardant vapor barrier adhesive. Seal all breaks and punctures with vapor barrier tape and same type of fire retardant adhesive.

3.5 SEALING OF SLEEVES

- A. All sleeves for pipes, ductwork, etc., furnished under Division 23 of specifications, penetrating floors, fire and/or smoke walls and full height partitions, including chase walls, shall be sealed in accordance with the following:
 - 1. All insulated services shall have the specified insulation terminated on either side of sleeve. Services which require a vapor barrier jacket shall have segment through sleeve insulated with calcium silicate having a minimum thickness same as specified for service. Vapor barrier jacket shall be uninterrupted. Entire void space between inside of sleeve and outside of duct, pipe, and/or calcium silicate insulation shall be packed with fiber insulation, conforming to HHI-521E Type 3 or HHI-558B Form A and having an ASTM fire class E-84 with fiber melt point in excess of 2000 degrees F., to a point 1/8 inch from ends of pipe sleeve. After void is packed with fiber insulation, services which are specified to be insulated shall have a section of insulation installed on each side of sleeve, insulation to be fitted tight to sleeve insulation. Balance of space in sleeve to be filled with nonhardening silicone conforming to TTS-00230 and of type which will allow 50 percent movement in one direction.
 - 2. Contractor is herein given the option to provide Pipe Shield, Inc., fire rated wall and floor sleeves for insulated and noninsulated piping in lieu of sealing sleeves as outlined above. Shields shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 23 0700

SECTION 23 0900 - CONTROLS & CONTROL SEQUENCES

(THIS TEMPERATURE CONTROL WORK WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE HVAC CONTRACTOR AND SHALL BE AN EXTENSION OF THE EXISTING DDC SYSTEM, & BE SCHNEIDER ELECTRIC BY CLIMATE SYSTEMS CONTACT DEAN WELCH AT 605-334-2164)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. THIS TEMPERATURE CONTROL WORK WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE HVAC CONTRACTOR.
- B. ALL TEMPERATURE CONTROLS INSTALLED BY THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE FIELD INSTALLED.
- C. THIS SYSTEM SHALL BE AN EXTENSION OF THE EXISTING DDC CONTROLS. THIS NEW DDC SYSTEM MUST BE FULLY INTEGRATED INTO THE EXISTING DDC SYSTEM FOR COMPLETE OPERATOR ACCESS AND CONTROL THROUGH THE EXISTING COLOR GRAPHIC WORKSTATION. CUSTOM GRAPHICAL DISPLAYS FOR THE PROPOSED FLOOR PLAN & ALL PROPOSED EQUIPMENT SHALL BE GENERATED AT THE EXISTING WORKSTATION.
- D. Exact thermostats or space sensors to be located in the space shall be SUBMITTED TO & APPROVED BY SICHMELLER ENGINEERING & OWNER. Sensor only thermostats with no digital display or adjustability to be used in all mechanical rooms, data rooms, lobbies/corridors, gymnasium, and other common areas open to the path of egress. Digital display thermostats with adjustable range are to be used in classrooms, concessions, kitchen, admin/offices (limit to 68F-73F, adj).
- E. This Section includes controls & control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- F. The work in this section of the specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor and furnishing of all material and equipment necessary to install a complete Automatic Temperature Control System for the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems as indicated on drawings and specified herein, including minor items obviously necessary for complete and operating systems. Automatic Temperature Control System shall provide the "Sequence of Operation" as described in this section.
- G. The control system shall consist of all room sensors, floor sensors, thermostats, valves, damper operators and other accessories to fulfill the intent of the specifications. The temperature control system shall be installed by trained mechanics regularly employed by the manufacturer of the temperature control system.
- H. Each microprocessor based digital controller will be able to maintain its programmed memory in a non-volatile state during power failures without the use of batteries. All components and related temperature control components such as sensors, control valves, actuators, thermostats, control panels, etc. shall be manufactured by the same vendor.

1.3 DEMOLITION/MODIFICATION

- A. The work in this section of the specification and the accompanying drawings also consists of performing all necessary demolition and modification work of the existing Automatic Temperature Control System for the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Agent Qualifications: An Independent Engineer Approved Temperature Control Contractor shall provide and install all temperature controls and control sequences as specified in this section.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner may occupy completed areas of the building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with the trades and HVAC contractor to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.6 BALANCING OF SYSTEMS

- A. The Temperature Controls Contractor shall cooperate and work with the mechanical contractors to properly balance out all mechanical systems to obtain a satisfactory working system.

1.7 ADJUSTMENT AND CALIBRATION OF SYSTEMS

- A. After the system is completely installed, the Temperature Controls Contractor with the presence of the mechanical engineer shall verify the various temperature control cycles as herein specified to the satisfaction of the engineer. The Temperature Controls Contractor shall submit direct to the engineer, a tabulation of all outdoor air, mixed air, discharge air, and all room temperatures for each unit. All thermostats and their thermometers shall be calibrated after installation.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings as specified in Section 230500 shall include the following:
 - 1. All control devices, valves, dampers and auxiliary devices to be used.
 - 2. Written descriptions and diagrams to describe the operational sequences.
 - 3. Room thermostat schedule.
 - 4. Variable Frequency Drives as follows:
 - a. N/A.

1.9 CONTROLLERS & WEB-ACCESSED SYSTEM WITH CUSTOM COLOR GRAPHICS

- A. Provide BACnet Controllers that are BACnet Testing Laboratory Listed. Network communication protocol used throughout entire DDC system shall be native BACnet Communication certified by the BTL open to Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, all equipment described below shall be controlled and monitored via a Web-accessed system. The Web-accessed system shall allow for any owner's designated personnel to change schedules and setpoints through a PC user on the Local Area Network or remotely via the Internet. This system shall provide complete custom color graphics and password protection. This system shall allow for remote monitoring, control, and troubleshooting via the Internet.
- C. Custom Graphics of Floor Plan: Display the following data:
 - 1. Equipment Designation/Label.
 - 2. Outside-Air Temperature Indication.
 - 3. Cooling or Heating/Economizer System Mode Indication.
 - 4. Zone temperature indication and setpoints.
 - 5. Alarms (as recommended by T.C.C.).

PART 2 - CONTROL SEQUENCES

2.1 PACKAGED MODULATING ELECTRIC HEAT/DX COOLING ROOFTOP UNIT WITH POWERED EXHAUST – VAV APPLICATION CONTROL (RTU-3)

- A. Occupied and Unoccupied cycles of operation shall be determined by the DDC controller serving this unit. During occupied operation, the RTU supply fan will run continuously with the outside air damper open to its minimum open setting (adjustable). A discharge air temperature sensor will maintain the discharge air temperature at its setting (reset based on building demand determined by space heating/cooling) by modulating the outdoor air dampers in sequence with the modulating SCR electric heat and the DX cooling. Upon a call for cooling in economizer conditions, the outside air dampers will be modulated open beyond their minimum setting, the return air dampers will be modulated closed, and the powered exhaust will be enabled. If the economizer cannot satisfy the cooling requirements, the DX cooling will be

modulated. The outdoor air damper position, powered exhaust, and supply fan speed will be balanced to maintain a slight positive pressure in the space relative to outdoors (0.05" w.c., adj., BAS to monitor, 5 minute average). A mixed air low limit sensor will prevent the mixed air temperature from dropping below 55F (adj.) in cooling mode. An outdoor air sensor will override the outdoor air damper & powered exhaust back to minimum setting whenever the outdoor air temperature is above 60F (adj.). The modulating SCR electric heat will be modulated as necessary to maintain the discharge air temperature at its setting.

- B. A static pressure sensor in the supply air duct 2/3 way to furthest reheat box will maintain its set point (1.0" wc., adj.) by modulating the speed of the Variable speed drive on the supply air fan. A duct static pressure high limit will stop the unit fan if its setting is exceeded (2.8" wc, adj.). Indicate this sensor location on the shop drawings.
- C. Minimum Outside Air Ventilation - Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Control: When in the occupied mode, the controller shall measure the return air CO2 levels and override normal damper & powered exhaust operation to maintain a CO2 setpoint of 800 ppm (adj.). When zone CO2 levels are at 800 ppm or below, the outside air damper shall be closed and powered exhaust shall be disabled. When CO2 levels are between 800 ppm and 1000 ppm, the outside air damper shall linearly modulate open, from closed at 800 ppm to scheduled minimum value at 1000 ppm, with the powered exhaust fan linearly modulating on at the same rate. When CO2 levels are above 1000ppm, the outside air damper and powered exhaust fan shall be set at their scheduled minimum values.
- D. During Unoccupied operation the RTU supply fan and powered exhaust fan will be off, the outdoor air dampers will be closed, and the energy recovery wheel mixed air bypass will be open. If any space temperature in zones served by this unit fall below 60F during the unoccupied cycle, the rooftop unit will be started with the outdoor air dampers closed, powered exhaust disabled, and the modulating SCR electric heat will be controlled to supply 90F (adj.) air to the spaces until the zone requiring heating is satisfied. This same cycle will take place during cold weather on morning warm up except that the unit will operate in the heating mode with the outside air dampers closed and powered exhaust disabled until the return air temperature reaches 68F (adj.). During unoccupied operation the DX cooling will be inoperative.
- E. Safeties: The following device(s) will close the outdoor air damper, modulate the hot water valve to fully open position, and send an alarm to the workstation and printer when activated:
 - 1. Coil low limit.
- F. Smoke detectors (provided & installed by E.C.), located in the return & supply air, signal alarm, stops fans, and close smoke dampers when products of combustion are detected in airstream.
- G. Operator's Workstation shall display the following:
 - 1. Equipment Designation/Label.
 - 2. System Occupied/Unoccupied Mode.
 - 3. System On-Off Indication.
 - 4. Room/Area Served.
 - 5. Room/Area Temperature.
 - 6. Room/Area Temperature Setpoint, Occupied.
 - 7. Room/Area Temperature Setpoint, Unoccupied.
 - 8. Building Pressure Sensor Indication and Location.
 - 9. Outside Air Damper Position.
 - 10. Outside Air Temperature and Relative Humidity.
 - 11. Powered Exhaust Fan Status.
 - 12. Powered Exhaust Fan VFD Speed.
 - 13. Powered Exhaust Fan VFD Fault.
 - 14. Powered Exhaust Fan On-Off Command.
 - 15. Return Air damper position.
 - 16. Return Air CO2 Indication.
 - 17. Return Air Temperature Indication.
 - 18. Return Air Relative Humidity % Indication.

19. Return Air Relative Humidity % setpoint.
20. Mixed Air Temperature Indication.
21. Mixed Air Relative Humidity Indication.
22. Economizer Mixed Air Temperature Set-Point.
23. Economizer Status.
24. Each Compressor Stage On-Off Indication.
25. Lead Compressor Modulation %.
26. Each Compressor Stage Run-Time Hours.
27. Electric Heat Enable/Disable.
28. Electric Heat Modulation % On.
29. Supply Fan Status.
30. Supply Fan VFD Speed.
31. Supply Fan VFD Fault.
32. Supply Fan On-Off Command.
33. Supply Fan High Static Shutdown Alarm Status.
34. Supply Fan High Static Shutdown Setpoint.
35. Supply Air Discharge Air-Temperature Indication.
36. Supply Air Discharge Air-Temperature Set-Point.
37. Supply Air Discharge Relative Humidity Indication.
38. Supply Air Duct Static Pressure Indication.
39. Supply Air Duct Static Pressure Set-Point.
40. Alarm Status (Alarms as Recommended By T.C.)

2.2 SHUTOFF VARIABLE AIR VOLUME (VAV's) TERMINAL UNIT CONTROL

A. VAV UNITS WITH ELECTRIC HEAT

1. The VAVs will be controlled by the space temperature sensor to vary the primary air flow to the space to provide cooling or heating whenever the air handling unit is operational. On a call for cooling in the space, the primary damper will be modulated open beyond the minimum position to meet the cooling demand. On a call for heating in the space the primary air damper will be modulated to the heating position (adj.) as scheduled and the SCR controlled electric resistance heat will modulate open as necessary (0-100%) to provide heat to the space.
2. All VAV Units shall operate in either the occupied or unoccupied mode and the space sensor with adjustable setpoint shall have an over-ride button on the face to return the terminal unit to its occupied mode of operation if the terminal unit is in "Unoccupied" mode.

B. Operator's Workstation shall display the following:

1. Equipment Designation/Label.
2. Room/area served.
3. Room occupied/unoccupied.
4. Room temperature.
5. Room temperature set point, occupied.
6. Room temperature set point, unoccupied.
7. Actual Air Temperature Delivered to the VAV.
8. Mode indication, heating/cooling/satisfied.
9. Entering Hot Water Temperature
10. Modulating SCR Electric Heat as % of Total Capacity.
11. Air-damper position as percent open
12. Supply airflow rate, target.
13. Supply airflow rate, actual.
14. VAV Discharge Air Temperature.
15. Alarm Status (Alarms as recommended by T.C.C.).

2.1 ELECTRIC HEAT CONTROL

- A. On a call for heat by the space served by electric heat, the BAS shall enable associated electric heaters as necessary to meet the heating demand. See HVAC plans for t-stat locations con

trolling electric heat, see electrical plans for electric heat being controlled by TC. Control relay & j-box by TC.

1. Operator Workstation: Display the following data:
 - a. Equipment Designation/Label.
 - b. Space Setpoint.
 - c. Space Actual.
 - d. Electric Heat Status.
 - e. Alarm Status (alarms as recommended by T.C.C.).

2.2 HANGING UNIT HEATER CONTROL (HUH-X)

- A. Hanging unit heaters to have 2-position 2-way temperature control valve with normal/fail to open position. Normal/fail to last position shall not be acceptable.
- B. The unit heaters will be controlled by the space temperature sensor. On a call for heat, the first stage of heat shall be flow through the coil at 100% flow. If the room temperature drops more than 1 degree below setpoint after first stage heating, the fan will be enabled and hot water valve will modulate as necessary to meet the heating demand. The BAS will prevent the fan from operating unless 100 degree F. (adj.) hot water is available. The DDC controls shall have the capability of programming the unit fans to run continuously. The modulating control valve shall have normal (fail) position as flowing through heating coil, fail to last position shall not be acceptable
- C. OPERATOR WORKSTATION
 1. Display the following data:
 - a. Equipment Designation.
 - b. Room/area served.
 - c. Room occupied/unoccupied.
 - d. Room temperature.
 - e. Room temperature set point.
 - f. Hot water valve position (open/closed).
 - g. Discharge Air Temperature.
 - h. Alarm Status (alarms as recommended by T.C.C.).

2.3 EXHAUST FAN CONTROL

- A. MAU-1/EF-1– Kitchen Hood HD-1 Exhaust – shall operate from the integral switch on the hood with factory controls to meet space setpoint and provide makeup air to kitchen hood.
- B. EF-2 – Changing Room Area Exhaust – shall operate on time clock by EC. No BAS control.
- C. EF-3 – Concessions 106 Exhaust – shall operate with wall timer switch by EC. No BAS control.
- D. EF-4 – Girls E1 & Boys E2 Exhaust – shall operate on time clock by EC. No BAS control.
- E. EF-5 – Elevator Equipment, RR E7, RR E15, & Lower Level Exhaust - shall operate during occupied hours as determined by the BAS System.
 1. D.D.C. controls shall prevent fan operation during Unoccupied Operation (as determined by the BAS).

2.4 TRAINING

- A. The Temperature Control Contractor shall provide (8) hours of training to the owner's representative.

2.5 WARRANTY

- A. The entire control system shall be warranted for a period of 1 year from the date of beneficial use of the system.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 N/A

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All devices in mechanical rooms shall be panel mounted whenever possible. Wiring to remote mounted devices in mechanical rooms and inaccessible spaces shall be run in conduit. Wiring in accessible ceilings may be run with plenum rated cable providing it is securely fastened to the structural members at 4' intervals. In general, all wiring in conjunction with the automatic temperature control system shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor under this section of the specifications in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications.
- B. All automatic valves shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor and installed under his supervision by the Heating Contractor. All automatic dampers, not furnished with the equipment, shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor and installed under his supervision by the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- C. **Room thermostats and remote sensors shall be wall mounted type and shall match installation height of adjacent electrical switches/sensors by EC. If no switches/sensors nearby, thermostats/sensors to be mounted 46" on center above finished floor. Coordinate mounting location with EC to locate t-stats/sensors and wall switches. Thermostats and sensors shall not be mounted on outside walls.**

4.2 PROJECT COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Upon completion of this project, it will be this Contractors responsibility to insure that the control system is functioning properly. The Contractor shall also insure that the control diagrams for the project are brought up to date and that they reflect the control system "as built". These control diagrams and screen shots of the various screens of the color graphics system shall be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, which shall be turned over to the Owner following the acceptance of the above procedure by the A/E.

4.3 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

- A. **ON-SITE Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide 4 hours EVERY MONTH to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions and improve efficiency. Certain off-site adjustments may be acceptable if owner and engineer approved.**

END OF SECTION 23 0900

SECTION 23 2113 - HYDRONIC PIPINGS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work in this specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor and furnishing of all material and equipment necessary to install complete systems listed below, including minor items obviously necessary for complete and operating systems. Piping materials and equipment specified in this Section include the following:
 - 1. All new hot water loop hydronic piping systems
 - 2. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 3. Special-duty valves.
 - 4. Meters and gages.
 - 5. Hydronic specialties.
 - 6. Cooling Condensate drain piping
- B. See Division 23 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods" for general piping installation requirements.
- C. Also included is the work involved to remove existing associated equipment, remodeling of existing systems, including connections between new and existing systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings as specified in Section 230500 shall include the following:
 - 1. Hot Water Heating Hydronic Pipe, Valves, and Fittings
 - 2. Cooling Condensate Drain Piping
 - 3. Hydronic Specialties
 - 4. Glycol Solution Analysis & Water-Treatment Program: Independent analysis of proposed heating water solution prior to any work to confirm proper concentration and treatment, and after work is complete to confirm proper glycol concentration and treatment. If solution analysis is not satisfactory, make adjustments as recommended by glycol supplier.
- B. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-control valves.
- C. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and their attachment to the building structure.
- D. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work shall be as specified in Section 23 0510.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of piping with equipment and with other installations.
- C. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.
- D. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube and Fittings:
 - 1. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
 - 2. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
 - 3. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 4. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
 - 5. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.
 - 6. At the contractor's option, Nibco Press System or Viega may be used on domestic or hydronic water in lieu of soldered copper fittings. Fittings shall be suitable for working pressures to 200 psig CWP and maximum operating temperatures to +230 degrees F. The fitting manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of tools, marking and preparation of pipe, and installation of products. The representative shall periodically visit the job site and review contractor's installation and verify the correct procedures are being followed.
- B. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A 53, Type S (seamless), Grade A, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
 - 2. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade A, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.
 - 3. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, black steel; seamless for NPS 2 and smaller and electric-resistance welded for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 4. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250.
 - 5. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
 - 6. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.
 - 7. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
 - 8. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234 (ASTM A 234M), Standard Weight.
 - 9. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - c. Facings: Raised face.
 - 10. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.
 - 11. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - 12. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body, steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 220 deg. F and pressures up to 150 psig.
 - 13. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.
- C. Polyethylene PEX Pipe and Fittings (at contractor's option):
 - 1. 2" and smaller Cross linked Polyethylene Uponor PEX a Pipe: ASTM 877, SDR 9 with oxygen diffusion penetration per DIN 4726. Fittings consisting of Engineered polymer ASTM F 1960 Cold expansion fitting with reinforcing ring. Two piece compression fitting ASTM 877 with cold expansion fitting with reinforcing ring.
 - 2. Groove Fittings for PEX Tube: One-piece brass F1960 cold-expansion fitting and groove fitting CSAB242-05. Crimp fittings shall not be acceptable.

2.2 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. Above Grade: Drain piping shall be type "M" copper, ASTM B 88, with cast-copper solder-joint drainage fittings, ANSI B 16.23, or wrought-copper solder joint, ANSI B 16.29, non-corrosive past flux and 50/50 tin-lead solder ASTM B 32.
 - 1. Where permitted, schedule 40 PVC or ABS, solvent weld fittings.

2.3 METERS AND GAGES

- A. Liquid-In-Glass Thermometers
 - 1. Description: ASTM E 1.
 - 2. Range: Temperature range of 40 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions (minus 18 to plus 70 deg C, with 1-degree scale divisions). Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.
 - 3. Case: Die cast and aluminum finished in baked-epoxy enamel, glass front, spring secured, 9 inches long.
 - 4. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.
 - 5. Tube: Red or blue reading, organic-liquid filled with magnifying lens.
 - 6. Scale: Satin-faced nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.
 - 7. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for separable socket; of length to suit installation.
- B. Bimetal Dial Thermometers
 - 1. ASME B40.3; direct-mounting, universal-angle dial type.
 - 2. Case: Stainless steel with 5-inch diameter lens.
 - 3. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.
 - 4. Element: Bimetal coil.
 - 5. Scale: Satin-faced nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.
 - 6. Stem: Stainless steel for separable socket, of length to suit installation.
- C. Thermometer Wells
 - 1. Description: Fitting with protective well for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold test thermometer.
 - 2. Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
 - 4. Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for wells for piping not insulated.
 - 5. Insertion Length: To extend 2 inches into pipe.
 - 6. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.
- D. Pressure Gages
 - 1. Description: ASME B40.1, phosphor-bronze bourdon-tube type with bottom connection; dry type, unless liquid-filled-case type is indicated.
 - 2. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4 1/2" diameter, glass lens.
 - 3. Connector: Brass, NPS 1/4.
 - 4. Scale: White-coated aluminum with permanently etched markings
 - 5. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minimum 1 percent of middle 50 percent of scale.
 - 6. Range: Comply with the following:
 - a. Fluids under Pressure: Two times the operating pressure.
- E. Pressure Gage Fittings
 - 1. Hydronic Indicator: Brass body with four inlets and valves by Flow Conditioning Corp. (314) 878-7898 or equal.
 - 2. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type
 - 3. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
 - 4. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

F. Test Plugs

1. Description: Nickel-plated, brass –body test plug in NPS ½ fitting.
2. Body: Length as required to extend beyond insulation.
3. Pressure Rating: 500 psig minimum.
4. Core Inserts: Two self-sealing valves, suitable for inserting 1/8-inch OD probe from dial-type thermometer or pressure gage.
5. Core Material for Air, Water, and Gas: 20 to 200 deg F (Minus 7 to plus 93 deg C), chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
6. Test-Plug Cap: Gasketed and threaded cap, with retention chain or strap.
7. Test Kit: Pressure gage and adapted with probe, two bimetal dial thermometers, and carrying case.

- G. Pressure Gage and Thermometer Ranges: Approximately two times the system's operating conditions.

2.4 VALVES

- A. General-Duty Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated. Valve pressure and temperature ratings not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures. Valve size shall be the same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated. Quarter-turn lever handle valve actuators. Extended valve stems on insulated valves.
- B. Safety Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.
- C. Pump Discharge Valves: 175-psig maximum working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, cast-iron or ductile iron body, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seat insert, bronze seat, stainless steel stem and spring, and "Teflon" packing. Valves shall have NPT, grooved or flanged connections and straight or angle pattern. Features shall include non-slam check valve with spring-loaded weighted disc, pressure taps, and calibrated adjustment feature to permit regulation of pump discharge flow, shutoff and valve design to permit repacking under full system pressure.

2.5 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

- A. All drain valves to have chained cap.
- B. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.
- C. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.
- D. Propylene Glycol: Industrially inhibited propylene glycol-based heat transfer fluid, Hercules Cryo-Tek AG (no substitutions) with Inhibitor and Deionized Water with the following features:
1. Industrially inhibited propylene glycol (phosphate-based).
 2. Dyed (blue) to facilitate leak detection.
 3. Easily analyzed for glycol concentration and inhibitor level.
 4. For systems containing more than 250 gallons of fluid, annual analysis must be provided free of charge by the fluid manufacturer.
 5. Fluid must pass ASTM D1384 (less than 0.5 mils penetration per year for all systems metals).
 6. Reserve alkalinity of the fluid must be at least 4.7 to provide long-term resistance to acidic pH.

2.6 FLOW CONTROL AND STRAINER VALVES

- A. Furnish and install pressure-compensating flow control valves in a union (or flanges)/flow-control-device/ball-valve configuration. One piece configuration for valves 3" and smaller. Valves are to be installed where indicated on plans and in heat pump piping systems, serving heat pumps & hot water coils. Flow control valves will be installed in the return line. All valves shall have access capability to allow field-exchange of internal components without removing

valve body from pipeline. All valves shall be permanently marked to show direction of flow, flow rate, and pressure range.

- B. Autoflow valves shall include stainless steel cartridges.
- C. Furnish and install an in-line strainer for each flow control valve furnished that is 2" and smaller. Strainer to be in a union/strainer/ball valve configuration.
- D. Furnish and install as part of each flow control valve and strainer valve a Pete's plug ¼" MPT fitting to receive either a temperature or pressure probe. Fitting shall be solid brass.
- E. Provide with extended valve stems and extended Pete's ports as necessary to accommodate insulation.
- F. Flow control valve shall be Nexus, Autoflow FV Series, Griswold Controls, or approved equal.
- G. Strainer valves shall be Nexus, Autoflow SV Series, Griswold Controls, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Coordinate applications below with materials specified in this Section. Pipe sizes at which joining methods change are between NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2 (DN 50 and DN 65). Adjust this change point to suit personal preference. Soldered joints for pipes larger than NPS 2 (DN 50) may not meet system pressures.
- B. Aboveground hot water heating Hydronic Loop: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.
- C. Aboveground hot water heating Hydronic Loop: Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded joints and fittings for 2 inch and smaller, and with welded joints and fittings for 2-1/2 inch and larger.
- D. Aboveground hot water heating Hydronic Loop: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with mechanical couplings.
- E. Aboveground hot water heating Hydronic Loop: Schedule 40 steel pipe with mechanical couplings.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, use the following general-duty valve types for applications indicated:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.
- B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- C. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install calibrated plug or automatic flow control valves on the outlet of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as indicated to facilitate system balancing.
- E. Install drain valves at low points in mains, risers, branch lines, and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- F. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- G. Install safety relief valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 METER AND GAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Calibrate and install meters, gages, and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions for applications where used.
- B. Thermometer Installation
 - 1. Install thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
 - 2. Install in the following locations:
 - a. As shown on piping details of plans.
 - 3. Install remote-reading dial thermometers in control panels with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
 - 4. Install thermometer wells in vertical position in piping tees where test thermometers are indicated.

- a. Install with stem extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid.
 - b. Fill wells with oil or graphite and secure caps.
- C. Pressure Gage Installation
 - 1. Install pressure gages in piping tees with pressure-gage valve located on pipe at most readable position.
 - 2. Install dry-type pressure gages in the following locations:
 - a. As shown on piping details of plans.
 - 3. Install liquid-filled-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.
- D. Install pressure-gage needle valve and snubber in piping to pressure gages.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install piping according to Division 23 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods."
- B. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- D. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow. Install condensate piping at a uniform grade of 1/4 inch per foot downward in direction of flow.
- E. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- F. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.
- G. Install unions in pipes 2-inch NPS (DN50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connections of each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- H. Install flanges on valves, apparatus, and equipment having 2-1/2-inch NPS (DN65) and larger connections.
- I. Install flexible connectors at inlet and discharge connections to pumps (except in-line pumps) and other vibration-producing equipment.
- J. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger.
- K. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Piping support must account for expansion and contraction, vibration, and dead load of piping and its contents, and seismic bracing requirements.
- B. Hanger, support, and anchor devices shall comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - a. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - b. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - c. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - d. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - e. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - f. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - a. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - b. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - c. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

- d. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- e. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- f. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- 7. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic HVAC Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping.
- B. Mechanical Joints: Assemble joints according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual (not automatic) 1/2" high capacity air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Hydronic Water Solution:
 - 1. Existing hydronics solution on the 1924 School is 40% Hercules Cryo-Tek AG and the existing hydronic solution on the 1959 addition is 40% Houghton Safe-T-Therm HD (no work in Area A hydronics).
 - 2. The plumbing/hydronics contractor shall be responsible for cleaning and flushing the new and the existing hydronic system piping.
 - 3. After proposed work and system flushing is complete, the plumbing/hydronics contractor is to add inhibitor to the solution and provide a complete analysis of the hydronic solution to confirm proper inhibitor treatment. Submit analysis/recommendations to Sichmeller Engineering and owner. If solution analysis indicates solution is not satisfactory, this contractor to make any adjustments as recommended by the supplier & engineer & retest until analysis is satisfactory.
 - 5. List solution concentration
- C. Install automatic air vents in mechanical equipment rooms only at high points of system piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install flow control valves and strainer valves as shown on piping details.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
- B. Prepare hydronic piping and perform testing according to ASME B31.9. Prepare written report of testing.

3.10 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Consult with and comply with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. After completing systems installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.
- C. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.
- D. Preparation for testing: Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B 31.9.
- E. Testing: Test hydronic piping as specified in ASME B 31.9 "Building Services Piping."
- F. System Cleaning:
 - 1. Fill the entire system with clean, fresh water and properly vent. Repair piping leaks as early in this procedure as they are discovered. Inspect existing piping system and notify engineer immediately for any leaks requiring repairs. With valves positioned by bypass the boiler and terminal equipment, start the pump to circulate water through the system. Check strainers at pumps and at terminal equipment (new and existing) frequently and clean as often as needed. If the water is extremely dirty or murky, flush continuously, using the system pump, until the water being flushed out of the pipe loop has become clear. To flush in this manner requires care to be certain that make-up water is being added fast enough to replace what is being flushed out. Accomplish this by opening the

make-up water bypass valve around the automatic pressure reducer valve and adjust the manual valve so that the pump suction pressure gauge continues to indicate the same positive pressure that existed before the manual drain and make-up valves were opened. Continue for at least two hours. Once the water is clear and debris flushed out, stop the pump.

2. Connect supply and return system water piping to the heat pumps, using a flexible connector.
3. To complete the cleaning, fill the system with fresh water, adding a cleaning agent such as trisodium phosphate (TSP). Disconnect all power to the terminal units so that they will not operate while the system is being cleaned. Then circulate cleaning solution throughout the system, with boiler controls temporarily adjusted to raise the solution temperature to about 105 deg F to 110 deg F. Do not allow the temperature to rise above 110 deg F. Alternate operation of the primary and standby pumps and circulate the warm solution for several hours. Then turn off the boiler and pump, completely drain the system, and refill with fresh water. Repeat the cleaning process only if there is indication of foreign matter still in the system or if a test of the water indicated that it is slightly acid.
4. Water should be slightly alkaline, with a pH no higher than 8.0 and no lower than 7.0.
- G. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.
- H. Chemical Treatment: Provide a water analysis prepared by chemical treatment supplier to determine type and level of chemicals required to prevent scale and corrosion. Perform initial treatment after completing system testing.

3.11 COMMISSIONING

- A. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.
- B. Check compression tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is completely full of water.
- C. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:
 1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
 2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
 3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
 4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
 7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
 8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS

- A. Make all hydronic connections. This includes boiler connections, connections of heating coils to equipment supplied and/or mounted under HVAC Section. This includes piping, valves, strainers, air vents, thermometers, immersion bulbs, flow switches, drains, unions, etc.
- B. Install all control valves supplied by Automatic Temperature Control Contractor.

3.13 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

- A. Install the automatic temperature control dampers, air flow monitoring devices, openings for air flow switches, alarms and control devices as provided by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor. These dampers and devices shall be installed under the direct supervision of the Section 23 0900, CONTROLS & CONTROL SEQUENCES Temperature Control Contractor and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

SECTION 23 7000 - VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work in this section of the specification and the accompanying drawings consists of performing all labor and furnishing of all material and equipment necessary to install air handling systems as indicated on drawings and specified herein, including minor items obviously necessary for complete and operating systems.
- B. Also included is the work involved to remove existing associated equipment, remodeling of existing systems, including connections between new and existing systems.
- C. This contractor to be responsible for all condensate drainage piping/p-traps for all rooftop units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings as specified in Section 23 0500 shall include the following:
 - 1. Packaged Rooftop Unit
 - 2. Shutoff VAV Terminal Units
 - 3. Packaged Indoor Make-Up Air Unit
 - 4. Kitchen Exhaust Hood
 - 5. Kitchen Exhaust Fan
 - 6. Blower Coil with Heat Pump Coils
 - 7. Electric Duct Heaters
 - 8. Air Source Heat Pumps
 - 9. Inline Exhaust Fans
 - 10. Stationary Louvers
 - 11. Registers, Grilles, & Diffusers
 - 12. Smoke & Fire Dampers
 - 13. Filter List & Filters – At the end of the project the HVAC contractor to provide an additional set of disposable filters.
 - 14. Spare Parts

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERNAL DUCT INSULATION

- A. See HVAC Systems Insulation.
- B. All internal duct insulation shall be 1/2" as specified duct liner with black fire resistant skin surface. Liner shall have an overall density of 2.0 lbs./cu. ft. Installation shall meet NFPA 90A and 90B fire resistant requirements.
- C. Apply the insulation in fabricated pieces sized to the interior duct surfaces with the black coated or denser surface exposed to the air stream. Insulation shall be firmly held in place with B.F. 85-10 or 85-60, C.M.C. 17-477, 1-C 225 fire resistant adhesive covering no less than 100% of the duct surface. Further secure insulation on the top and sides of horizontal ducts and all sides of vertical ducts with Omark or KSM capacitor discharge studs and caps on 15" centers. Secure transverse edges with capacitor discharge studs and caps on 6" centers.
- D. Duct sizes indicated on the drawings are the internal dimensions. Where insulation is applied to the inside of ducts, the metal size of the duct shall be increased to result in internal dimensions equal to that shown on the drawings.

2.2 SHEET METAL WORK – LOW & MEDIUM PRESSURE SYSTEMS

- A. Unless otherwise specified (EF-1 & HD-1 Type II Hood – aluminum) construct ducts from galvanized iron fabricated and erected in a workmanlike manner. Fabricate plenums and special fittings, as shown on the Drawings, or as required. Access doors to plenums shall be

double wall construction with heavy hardware. All ductwork shall be of the gauges hereinafter specified and constructed to the best grade Inland, U.S. Steel, United Sheet Metal or equal brands, heavily galvanized.

- B. Metal gauges for low and medium pressure duct systems shall be of metal gauges and reinforcing as recommended by SMACNA or as follows:

Max. Dimension of Rect. Ducts or Dia. of Round Low Pressure Ducts	Galvanized Sheet Steel Gauge Number
Up thru 12"	26
Over 12" thru 30"	24
Over 30" thru 54"	22
Over 54" thru 84"	20
Over 84"	18

Maximum Dimension of Rectangular Ducts or Diameter of Round Medium Pressure Ducts	Galvanized Sheet Steel Gauge Number
Up thru 18"	24
Over 19" thru 48"	22
Over 49" thru 72"	20
Over 73" thru 96"	18

- C. Ductwork shall be constructed, braced, reinforced and sealed as recommended by ASHRAE and SMACNA. Low pressure ductwork shall be suitable for pressures up to 2 inch w.g. Medium pressure ductwork shall be suitable for pressures up to 3 inch w.g. All ductwork 18 inches and greater in width shall be cross-broken. See SMACNA requirements for proper sealing of ductwork. All supply air ductwork between VAV air handling units and VAV terminals shall be medium pressure construction.
- D. Low pressure ductwork with the longest side 36" wide and over, or medium pressure ductwork shall be constructed using Ductmate 35/25 or equal slide on systems, per Ductmate Industries Installation Procedures and Duct Construction Standards, latest edition. The non-proprietary SMACNA T-22 Flanged Connection may be used as defined on Page 1-25 and 1-37, of the 1985 SMACNA Manual, First Edition. Ductmate 35/25 may be used for transverse joint construction, 35" wide and smaller. Ductmate 440 Butyl Gasket, or equal, shall be used between all rectangular transverse flanged duct connections, Ductmate's 440 Butyl Gasket, shall be used with the Ductmate Systems. For rectangular ductwork located outdoors, exposed to weather, construct ductwork per, 'Transverse Joints Rectangular' with using a continuous metal cleat on top joints of ducts for added weather protection. Slide on systems shall be Ductmate, Ward Industries, Inc., or equal.
- E. No obstruction shall be permitted in the ductwork to retard the flow of air. If it is necessary to run a pipe or conduit through a duct, the duct size shall be increased to compensate for the obstruction.
- F. Where space permits, duct turns shall be constructed with an inside radius equal to or greater than the duct width or duct turn vanes may be used. Where space does not permit duct turns as described above, duct turn vanes shall be used.
- G. Where interior duct insulation is required, increase the duct size to maintain the free area shown on the Drawings.
- H. Provide exterior insulated drip pans, 3 inches deep, under or adjacent to all roof and wall openings including but not limited to under all intake or relief hoods and louvers. Drip pans to be soldered watertight.

- I. Power operated dampers not furnished as a component of the ventilating machines will be furnished under the Temperature Control Specifications. They shall be installed in the ductwork under this specification. Caulk around all sides of high efficiency damper frames.
- J. Flexible connections shall be installed between suction and discharge openings in fan units and the ducts with which they are connected as shown on the Drawings, to prevent transmission of vibration noises. Material shall be watertight and fire retardant canvas weighing not less than 20 ounces per square yard, or shall be glass fabric on high temperature systems where fire hazard exists. Both materials shall be approved by Underwriter's Laboratories. The flexible material shall be furnished with all necessary angles, bolts, clips or other fasteners.
- K. Furnish and install access panels in the ductwork adjacent to all motorized dampers, fire dampers, louvers, reheat coils, and equipment which may require servicing or cleaning. Panels shall be tight fitting and shall be located so as to make them easily accessible. All panels installed in insulated ductwork shall be double wall, insulated type. Panels shall be Ruskin, Air Balance, Ventlok, ADCO, or equal.
- L. Dynamic rated fire dampers shall have an 18 inch square access panel or an 18 inch long removable duct section shall be installed adjacent to dynamic rated fire dampers in addition to a smaller inspection access panel. The removable section shall be assembled using Ductmate or equal duct joints. The joint at the damper shall be assembled with plastic fastener clips. Ductwork 24 inches and wider shall have an 18 inch by 18 inch access door in lieu of removable section.
- M. Ductwork installed above UL fire rated ceiling assemblies shall be installed in strict accordance with the provisions required by the UL Design Number designated in the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory.
- N. All ductwork visible through the face of a register or grille shall be painted with a flat black paint.
- O. All rigid and flexible ductwork materials installed shall have composite fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedures ASTM 84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 not to exceed 25 Flame Spread and 50 Smoke Developed.
- P. Concealed low pressure round ductwork may be rigid spiral ductwork or snaplock type with adjustable elbows.
- Q. All exposed round ductwork and round ductwork to the inlet of VAV terminals shall be United, Semco, Norlock, Foremost or equal, rigid spiral duct and fittings.
- R. All exposed ductwork to be PAINTGRIP and shall be United, Semco, Norlock, Foremost or equal, rigid spiral duct and fittings.
- S. Round ductwork shall be supported at 6 feet o.c. where building framing does not provide such support. Support shall be minimum 3/4 inch metal strap suspended from the roof or framing. Flexible duct shall not exceed 6 feet in length or pass through walls. Flexible round ductwork may only be used for final connections to supply registers and diffusers.

2.3 DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Securely attach all ductwork to the building construction in a manner to be free of vibration and swaying under all conditions of operation. Hanger attachments shall be appropriate for the building structure and shall be subject to the A/E's approval. Hang ducts from beams and joist whenever possible.
- B. Ducts shall be substantially supported with hangers located according to SMACNA standards.

2.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Duct sizes shown on the drawings are nominal inside dimensions. Where internal insulation is provided, duct sizes must be increased appropriately to maintain indicated inside dimensions.
- B. All ductwork will be run substantially as shown on the plans with bends and curves. Changes in size or cross section shall be made with long tapers. The A/E reserves the right to slightly change the run of certain ducts without extra cost to the Owner, if necessary to avoid unforeseen structural or other interferences.

- C. Where ducts run through bar joists or other ceiling spaces and structural, mechanical, or electrical interference is encountered, maintain same cross sectional area as indicated on plans with a maximum of 4-1/2 to 1 aspect ratio.
- D. All openings in duct for grilles, registers, etc. shall be capped dust-tight with G.I. Metal caps during the construction period.
- E. Round branch duct connections to rectangular mains shall be made with round manual balancing dampers meeting the following specifications: Dampers shall consist of a 20 ga. Galvanized steel; 3/8" square plated steel axles turning in acetal bearings. Damper shall include optional 1-1/2" standoff bracket (with extended pin) to accommodate for the thickness of external duct insulation. Dampers have quadrant operator and shall be suitable for pressures to 1.0" w.g., velocities to 2000 f.p.m. and temperatures to 180 degrees F. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBDR-50.
- F. Exhaust/relief air, and air intake ducts shall be equipped with 3" deep watertight pans to collect moisture and condensate. Seal all joints with sealant.
- G. All changes in direction shall be made with curved elbows having a centerline radius equal to 1-1/2 times the duct width. Where space conditions prevent the use of curved elbows and/or where square turns are indicated, provide square turn elbows with turning vanes. Vanes may be either commercial type ductturns or equal, or shop fabricated to conform to SMACNA standards. Vanes shall be double thickness type pre-assembled on runners before installing in each elbow. Brace adequately and avoid rough edges to prevent objectionable noise.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Provide access panels to permit inspection and maintenance of all hot water coils, motorized volume dampers, smoke dampers, control equipment, and other equipment requiring maintenance. Panels shall be located in position dictated by the equipment such that maintenance may be performed. Panels shall not be located in top side of ducts.
- B. Panels shall be attached to duct with zinc plated cam latches. 18" x 18" and smaller panels shall have a minimum of two (2) latches. Larger panels shall have a minimum of four (4) latches. Panel shall set in rigid frame with sponge rubber gasketing to prevent air leakage. Where ductwork is insulated, panels shall be of double wall construction with 1" rigid insulation fill.
- C. Where duct size permits, access panels shall be a minimum 18" x 16" or 2" smaller than duct size, whichever is smaller.

2.6 CURBS AND FLASHING

- A. Curb for roof mounted equipment shall be provided by this contractor, unless otherwise specified and scheduled. This contractor shall also provide counterflashing. The counterflashing shall be galvanized sheet metal, and all joints shall be soldered watertight.
- B. Curb on all roof-mounted equipment shall be fully insulated.
- C. Curbs on equipment with fresh air intake shall be minimum 18" high, coordinate with roofing insulation thickness.
- D. Flashing will be provided under the General Contract.
- E. Roofing work to be by the roofing contractor.

2.7 INDOOR KITCHEN MAKE-UP AIR UNIT

- A. Electric heated make up air unit with 15" mixed flow direct drive fan and a 1 stage modulating, 20kw 480 – 3 Coil.
- B. V-bank EZ filters - indoor.
- C. Side discharge - air flow right -> left.
- D. Size 1 electric heater with MUA controls sheet metal.

- E. Motorized back draft damper 16" x 18" for size 1 standard & modular heater units w/extended shaft, standard Galvanized construction, 3/4" rear flange, low leakage, tfb120s actuator included.
- F. "insulation" for v-bank intake option.
- G. Commercial smoke detector interlock (detector by others).
- H. Indoor hanging cradle for the size 1 electric heater. 2 hsa125 hanging isolators per uni-strut included.
- I. Single point connection for three phase electric heaters - not used with multiple heat modules.
- J. Freezestat factory set at 35°F and 10 minutes.
- K. VAV (variable-air-volume) wiring package for commercial fans.
- L. Manual speed control variable frequency drive included.
- M. Mount load reactor in fan.
- N. VFD factory mounted and wired in unit control vestibule.
- O. 2 year parts warranty.
- P. Supply duct must be installed to meet SMACNA standards. A minimum straight duct length must be maintained. Downstream of unit discharge as outlined in AMCA publication 201. When using rectangular ductwork, elbows must be radius throat, radius back with turning vanes. Flexible ductwork and square throat/square back elbows should not be used. Any transition and/or turns in the ductwork will cause system effect. System effect will drastically increase static pressure and reduce airflow. Do not rely on unit to support duct in any way. Failure to properly size ductwork may cause system effects and reduce performance of the equipment. Suggested straight duct size is 20" x 20".

2.8 PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNIT WITH ELECTRIC HEAT, DX COOLING AND POWERED EXHAUST

- A. General Description
 - 1. This section includes the design, controls and installation requirements for packaged rooftop units / outdoor air handling units.
- B. Quality Assurance
 - 1. Packaged air-cooled condenser units shall be certified in accordance with ANSI/AHRI Standard 340/360 performance rating of commercial and industrial unitary air-conditioning and heat pump equipment.
 - 2. Unit shall be certified in accordance with UL Standard 1995/CSA C22.2 No. 236, Safety Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment.
 - 3. Unit and refrigeration system shall comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration.
 - 4. Unit Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER) shall be equal to or greater than that prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
 - 5. Unit shall be safety certified by ETL and ETL US listed. Unit nameplate shall include the ETL/ETL Canada label.
- C. Submittals
 - 1. Product Data: Literature shall be provided that indicates dimensions, operating and shipping weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, filter information, factory supplied accessories, electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual with startup requirements shall be provided.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Unit drawings shall be provided that indicate assembly, unit dimensions, construction details, clearances and connection details. Computer generated fan curves for each fan shall be submitted with specific design operation point noted. Wiring diagram

shall be provided with details for both power and control systems and differentiate between factory installed and field installed wiring.

D. Delivery, Storage, and Handling

1. Unit shall be shipped with doors screwed shut and outside air hood closed to prevent damage during transport and thereafter while in storage awaiting installation.
2. Follow Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions for rigging, moving, and unloading the unit at its final location.
3. Unit shall be stored in a clean, dry place protected from construction traffic in accordance with the Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual.

E. Warranty

1. Manufacturer shall provide a limited "parts only" warranty for a period of 12 months from the date of equipment startup or 18 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for Installation, Operation, and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance, such as belts and filters.

F. Manufacturer

1. Basis of the design is the the following manufacturer(s):
 - a. AAON
2. Substitute equipment may be considered for approval that includes at a minimum:
 - a. R-410A refrigerant
 - b. Variable capacity compressor with 10-100% capacity control
 - c. Direct drive supply fans
 - d. Double wall cabinet construction
 - e. Insulation with a minimum R-value of 13
 - f. Stainless steel drain pans

G. Rooftop Units

1. General
 - a. Packaged rooftop unit shall include compressors, evaporator coils, filters, supply fans, dampers, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, electric heaters, exhaust fans, and unit controls.
 - b. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the DX coils, pressure testing of the refrigeration circuit, and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the service compartment's literature pocket.
 - c. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
 - d. Unit components shall be labeled, including refrigeration system components, and electrical and controls components.
 - e. Estimated sound power levels (dB) shall be shown on the unit ratings sheet.
 - f. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
 - g. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.
 - h. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.
2. Construction
 - a. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
 - b. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 13. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested

- in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
- c. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, reduces heat transfer through the panel, and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.
- d. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Cabinet leakage shall not exceed 1% of total airflow when tested at 3 times the minimum external static pressure provided in AHRI Standard 340/360. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, at a maximum 8 inches of positive or negative static pressure, to reduce air leakage. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height and width. Continuous sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.
- e. Roof of the air tunnel shall be sloped to provide complete drainage. Cabinet shall have rain break overhangs above access doors.
- f. Access to filters, dampers, cooling coils, heaters, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles. Full length stainless steel piano hinges shall be included on the doors.
- g. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
- h. Units with cooling coils shall include double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pans.
- i. Unit shall be provided with base discharge and return air openings. All openings through the base pan of the unit shall have upturned flanges of at least 1/2 inch in height around the opening.
- j. Unit shall include lifting lugs on the top of the unit.
- 3. Electrical
 - a. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired circuit breaker.
- 4. Supply Fans
 - a. Unit shall include direct drive, unhooded, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
 - b. Blowers and motors shall be dynamically balance and mounted on rubber isolators.
 - c. Motors shall include shaft grounding.
- 5. Exhaust Fans
 - a. Exhaust dampers shall be sized for 100% relief.
 - b. Fans and motors shall be dynamically balanced.
 - c. Unit shall include barometric relief dampers.
 - d. Motors shall be premium efficiency ODP with ball bearings rated for 200,000 hours service with external lubrication points.
 - e. Access to exhaust fans shall be through double wall, hinged access doors with quarter turn lockable handles.
 - f. Variable frequency drives shall be factory wired and mounted in the unit. Fan motors shall be premium efficiency.
 - g. Motor shall include shaft grounding.
- 6. Cooling Coils
 - a. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
 - b. Coils shall be 6 row high capacity.
 - c. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
 - d. Coils shall be furnished with factory installed expansion valves.
- 7. Refrigeration System
 - a. Unit shall be factory charged with R-410A refrigerant.

- b. Compressors shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection and carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
 - c. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged compressor access doors shall be fabricated of double wall, rigid polyurethane foam injected panels to prevent the transmission of noise outside the cabinet.
 - d. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.
 - e. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.
 - f. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides and a factory installed liquid line filter driers.
 - g. Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on the refrigeration circuit which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.
 - h. Unit shall include factory provided and installed compressor sound jackets on all compressors.
 - i. The factory installed controls shall include a 3 minute off delay timer to prevent compressor short cycling. The controls shall also include an adjustable, 20 second delay timer for each additional capacity stage to prevent multiple capacity stages from starting simultaneously and adjustable compressor lock out.
8. Air-Cooled Condenser
- a. Condenser fans shall be a vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.
 - b. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant. Coils shall be multi-pass and fabricated from aluminum microchannel tubes.
 - c. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.
 - d. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
 - e. Condenser fans shall be high efficiency electrically commutated motor driven with factory installed head pressure control module. Condenser airflow shall continuously modulate based on head pressure and cooling operation shall be allowed down to 35°F with adjustable compressor lockout.
9. Electric Heating
- a. Unit shall include an electric heater consisting of electric heating coils, fuses and a high temperature limit switch, with capacities as shown on the plans.
 - b. Electric heating coils shall be located in the reheat position downstream of the cooling coil.
 - c. Electric heater shall have full modulation capacity controlled by an SCR (Silicon Controlled Rectifier). A 0-10 VDC heating control signal shall be field provided to control the amount of heating.
10. Filters
- a. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE MERV rating of 8, upstream of the cooling coil.
 - b. Unit shall include 1 inch aluminum mesh pre filters upstream of the outside air opening.
11. Outside Air/Economizer
- a. Unit shall include 0-100% economizer consisting of a motor operated outside air damper and return air damper assembly constructed of extruded aluminum, hollow core, airfoil blades with rubber edge seals and aluminum end seals. Damper blades shall be gear driven and designed to have no more than 20 cfm of leakage per sq ft. at 4 in. w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Low leakage dampers shall be Class 2 AMCA certified, in accordance with AMCA Standard 511. Damper assembly shall be controlled by spring return enthalpy activated fully

- modulating actuator. Unit shall include outside air opening bird screen, outside air hood, and relief dampers.
- 12. Controls
 - a. Unit shall be provided with a terminal block for field installation of controls. Option shall include factory installed isolation relays.
- 13. Curbs
 - a. Provide & install vibration isolation curbs with vibration spring access doors, and base height of 24".
- 14. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance
 - a. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual shall be supplied with the unit.
 - b. Installing contractor shall install unit, including field installed components, in accordance with Installation, Operation, and Maintenance manual instructions.
 - c. Start up and maintenance requirements shall be complied with to ensure safe and correct operation of the unit.

2.9 SHUTOFF VAV/ELECTRIC REHEAT TERMINALS

A. GENERAL

1. Furnish and install single duct, variable volume air distribution assemblies with hydronic reheat of the type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings.
2. The assemblies shall be pressure independent and shall reset to any air flow between zero and the maximum cataloged air volume. At an inlet velocity of 2,000 fpm, the differential static pressure for any unit with attenuator section, sizes 4 through 16, shall not exceed 0.11" w.g.
3. Sound ratings of air distribution assemblies, shall not exceed 25 NC.
4. Performance shall be ARI Certified.
5. The air flow sensor shall be of a cross configuration located at the inlet of the assembly. The sensor shall have twelve total pressure sensing ports and a center averaging chamber designed to accurately average the flow across the inlet of the assembly. Sensor shall provide accuracy within 5% with a 90° sheet metal elbow directly at the inlet of the assembly. The air flow sensor shall amplify the sensed air flow signal.
6. The assembly casing shall be constructed of 22 gauge zinc coated steel, internally lined with 1/2 inch thick, dual density fiberglass insulation which complies with UL-181 and NFPA-90A. Any cut edges of fiberglass exposed to the airstream shall be coated with NFPA-90A approved sealant.
7. The primary air valve damper shall be heavy gauge metal, with peripheral gasket, pivoted in self-lubricating bearings. In the full closed position, air leakage past the closed damper shall not exceed 2% of the nominal catalog rating at 3" inlet static pressure, as rated by ARI Standard 880.

B. CONTROLS

1. The terminal unit controller shall be a dedicated, microprocessor-based, pressure independent VAV controller complete with electronic flow transducer. The controller shall be capable of stand-alone operation and have the ability to network with a building automation system, personal computer or portable operator interface device.
2. The electric actuator shall be 24 VAC bi-directional, direct coupled to the damper shaft. The actuator must be capable of operating in the stalled position without overheating or mechanical damage.
3. The terminal unit manufacturer shall provide a flow cross or two (2) pipe sensor suitable for interfacing with a differential pressure sensor.
4. The temperature control contractor shall furnish the terminal equipment controller, flow transducer, and electric actuator for installation on each terminal unit by the terminal unit manufacturer. The cost of factory mounting, wiring, enclosure to meet local code and any factory testing and programming of the terminal equipment controller shall be included by the terminal manufacturer.
5. All components shall be calibrated and pretested to ensure a fully functional unit.

6. The zone sensor shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor and shall include temperature setpoint adjustment and access for connection of a hand-held operator terminal or portable computer.
 7. The DDC control package shall be calibrated and factory set for the maximum and minimum flow rates as scheduled on the drawings.
 8. The air terminal unit shall be designed, installed and field adjusted, if necessary, to maintain controlled pressure independent air flow.
 9. All control components shall be mounted inside a protective metal enclosure.
- C. Electric Heating Coil:
1. The electric heating coil shall be ETL listed to UL 1995 and CSA 22.2, and provided by the terminal unit manufacturer.
 2. The electric coil casing shall be constructed from a minimum 20-gauge, 0.038-inch galvanized steel.
 3. The heating elements shall be open wire nickel chrome construction, supported by ceramic insulators.
 4. The integral control panel shall be a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with hinged access door for access to all controls and safety devices.
 5. The electric coils shall be provided with a primary automatic reset thermal cutout, a manual reset thermal cutout, and a differential pressure airflow switch for proof of airflow.
 6. The electric coils shall be provided with a non-fused door interlocking disconnect switch.
 7. The electric coils shall be provided with a silicon-controlled rectifier (SCR) controller.
 8. The electric coils shall be provided with insulation.
- D. Provide and install options and accessories as noted on plans.

2.10 BLOWER COIL WITH DX COOLING, AND THERMOSTATS

- A. Furnish and install furnace where shown on the Drawings. Types, sizes, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings.
- B. Units shall be factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; Cabinet shall be steel with interior insulation around heat exchanger. Lift-out panels shall expose electric heat and all other items requiring access for maintenance. Finish of external casings and cabinets shall be factory painted, manufacturer's standard color. Fan shall be centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive. Provide with cased DX coil
- C. See Execution section for installation of thermostats. Contractor shall provide clear lockable covers for any thermostats the Owner desires, coordinate with Owner.
- D. Provide & install 7-day programmable thermostats with touch screen display, built in compressor protection and auto changeover. Provide clear lockable covers where desired by Owner, coordinate with Owner.
- E. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

2.11 AIR SOURCE HEAT PUMP UNIT (CU-X)

- A. Furnish & install where indicated and as scheduled on the plans, a complete factory assembled, high efficiency outdoor air-cooled condensing units. The units shall be precharged with sufficient refrigerant for operation with evaporator coil and refrigerant tubing and be equipped with refrigerant line fittings which permit soldered or flare connections. Unit shall include brass service valves with fitting and gauge ports located on the exterior of the cabinet.
- B. Refrigeration line sets & insulation to be UV resistant (exterior).
 1. See refrigeration line set curb detail. Install all condensing units on roof equipment rails. Install linesets on premanufactured roof blocks with Unistrut support, with curb for roof penetration.
- C. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

2.12 ELECTRIC DUCT HEATERS

- A. Construction
 1. Frame shall be corrosion-resistant and made of galvanized steel of suitable gauge as required by CSA.

2. Coils shall be made of high grade Nickel-Chrome alloy and shall be insulated by floating ceramic bushings from the galvanized steel frame.
 3. Coil terminal pins shall be in stainless steel, mechanically secured and insulated from the frame by means of non-rotating ceramic bushing.
 4. Coil support bushing shall be made of ceramic and shall be held in the frame by a lock which will keep it floating and stress-free.
- B. Safety Controls
1. Heaters shall be equipped with fail-safe automatic reset disc-type thermal cut-out(s) located in the top frame component above the heating elements.
 2. The sensing element of the cut-out shall be stream mounted, shall be shielded from mechanical damage and shall face the center portion of the heating section so as to make the heater non-sensitive to air flow direction.
 3. Cut-outs shall de-energize the heater in case of insufficient air flow.
 4. For maintenance and safety purposes, the heater shall be equipped with a built-in disconnect to switch the power off at the heater location and protective screens on both sides.
 5. Load fuses shall be supplied as recommended by National Electrical Code.
- C. Air Flow
1. Duct heaters shall be non-sensitive to air flow direction and interchangeable for horizontal or vertical ducts without impairing safety.
 2. Heaters shall be CSA approved for zero clearance in horizontal ducts.
- D. Mounting Method
1. Heaters shall be open coil model SC slip-in type or model FC flanged type, as shown on the plans or on the coil schedule.
 2. Slip-in heaters shall be suitable for insertion in to the duct through and opening on its side and shall have a flange for securing it to the duct side.
 3. Flanged heaters shall be suitable for attaching to matching flanges on the duct.
 4. Mounting flanges on both models shall be independent of the terminal box so as to allow installation without opening the box or drilling into it.
- E. Size & Capacity
1. Heater size, volts, phases, kilowatt and number of control stages shall be as per heater schedule.
- F. Internal wiring
1. All internal wiring shall terminate on clearly identified terminal blocks.
 2. A wiring diagram shall be installed on the control box cover.
 3. Prior to shipping, heaters shall withstand tests as required by CSA.
- G. Standard Built-In Controls
1. All duct heaters shall be complete with the following built-in controls:
 - a. High limit cut-outs, magnetic contactors as required, control transformer and air flow sensor as standard components.
 - b. Include optional SCR proportional controller.
 - c. Include optional pilot lights to indicate staging, power supply on, overheating, no air flow, heating on.
 - d. Include optional disconnect switch.
- H. Controls are field provided and field installed by VC.
- I. Provide and install options and accessories as described in schedule.

2.13 IN-LINE EXHAUST FANS

- A. Furnish and install inline exhaust fan where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.
- B. Fan shall be duct mounted, direct driven centrifugal square inline.

- C. Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705) and UL listed for Canada (cUL 705). Fan shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.
- D. The fan shall be of bolted construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. Housing shall be minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel with integral duct collars. Bolted access doors shall be provided on three sides, sealed with closed cell neoprene gasketing. Housing shall be pre-drilled to accommodate universal mounting feet for vertical or horizontal installation. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate. Nameplate shall indicate design CFM and static pressure. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit tested packaging.
- E. Wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of 100% aluminum, including a precision machined cast aluminum hub. Wheel inlet shall overlap an aerodynamic aluminum inlet cone to provide maximum performance and efficiency. Wheel shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA standard 204-05, balance quality and vibration levels for fans.
- F. Motor shall be NEMA design B with a minimum of class B insulation rated for continuous duty and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure.
- G. Motor shall be a permanent split capacitor motor rated for continuous duty and furnished with factory wired and mounted speed controller.
- H. Provide and install options and accessories as described in schedule.
- I. Provide and install line voltage backdraft damper, see schedule

2.14 POWER VENTILATOR EXHAUST FANS

- A. Furnish and install power roof ventilator where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.
- B. Spun aluminum exhaust fans shall be belt or direct drive type. The fan wheel shall be centrifugal backward inclined, constructed of aluminum and shall include a wheel cone carefully matched to the inlet cone for precise running tolerances. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced. The fan housing shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum with a rigid internal support structure.
- C. Motors shall be heavy duty ball bearing type, carefully matched to the fan load, and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Drive frame assembly shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Motors and drives shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Motors and drives shall be mounted on vibration isolators, out of the air stream. Fresh air for motor cooling shall be drawn into the motor compartment through a large space between the fan shroud and the motor cover. Motors and drives shall be readily accessible for maintenance.
- D. Precision ground and polished fan shafts shall be mounted in permanently sealed, lubricated pillow block ball bearings. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L10) life in excess of 100,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be of the cast type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
- E. Motor pulleys shall be adjustable for final system balancing. A disconnect switch shall be factory installed and wired from the fan motor to a junction box installed within the motor compartment. A conduit chase shall be provided through the base to the motor compartment for ease of electrical wiring.
- F. All fans shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance. Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacturer's engraved metal nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number for future identification.
- G. Provide and install options and accessories as noted on plans.
- H. All power roof ventilator exhaust fan drops to have fully insulated field installed 3" deep watertight drip pan.

2.15 TYPE II CONDENSATE/HEAT HOOD (HD-1)

- A. Heat / Condensate hood is a single vent hood used for non-grease applications used for the removal of heat, vapor etc. Hood shall have the size, shape and performance specified on the drawings.
- B. Construction shall be type 304 stainless steel on hoods with gutters and 430 stainless steel on hoods without gutters, finish shall be #3 or #4 polish where exposed. Hood shall be wall or island type with fully welded 10 gauge corner hanging angles. Corner hanging angles have a .625 x 1.500 slot pre-punched at the factory, this allows hanging rods to be used for quick and safe installations. Hanging rod and connection is provided by and installed by others.
- C. The hood manufacturer shall supply complete submittal drawings including hood section views(s) and hood plan view(s). These drawings must be made available to the engineer, architect and owner for their use in construction, operation and maintenance.
- D. Exhaust duct collar to be 4" high with 1" flanges. Duct sizes, CFM and static pressure requirements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Provide optional features as noted on the drawing schedule.

2.16 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Furnish and install, at locations shown on plans, fire dampers constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Each fire damper shall have a 1-1/2 hour fire protection rating, 165°F fusible link, and shall include a UL label in accordance with established UL labeling procedure. Damper Manufacturer's literature submitted for approval prior to installation shall include comprehensive performance data developed from testing in accordance with AMCA Standard 500 and shall illustrate pressure drops for all sizes of dampers required at all anticipated air flow rates. Fire dampers shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location shown. Fire dampers shall be installed in wall and floor openings utilizing steel sleeves, angles, other materials, and practices required to provide an installation equivalent to that utilized by the manufacturer when dampers were tested at UL. Installation shall be in accordance with the damper manufacturer's instructions. Fire/smoke dampers shall be Ruskin Type FSD36 with jamb seals with auxiliary operating shaft for electric actuator. Dampers shall be Class II, with leakage no greater than 10 CFM/sq. ft. @ 1" SP.
- B. Requirements for an approved installation include the following:
 - 1. Openings in wall shall be 1/4" to 1/2" larger than overall size of fire damper and sleeve assembly.
 - 2. Sleeve gauge shall be at least equal to the gage of the duct as defined by the appropriate SMACNA Duct Construction Standard, as described in NFPA90A, when one or more of the following Duct Sleeve Connections are used (Plain S Slip, Hemmed S Slip, Standing S Slip, Reinforced Standing S Slip, Inside Slip Joint, Double S Slip).
 - 3. If any other Duct Sleeve Connections are used, the sleeve shall be a minimum 16 gauge for dampers up to 36"W x 24"H and 14 gauge if width exceeds 36" or height exceeds 24".
 - 4. Mounting angles shall be minimum of 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 14 gauge and bolted, tack welded or screwed to sleeve at max spacing of 12" and with minimum of two connections in each side, top, and bottom. Mounting angles shall overlap wall a minimum of one inch on all four sides.
 - 5. Damper shall be bolted, tack welded or screwed to sleeve on same spacing as angles. Sleeves shall not extend more than 6 inches outside of wall or floor.
 - 6. Provide tight fitting access doors in ductwork at each damper – sized and located so that damper can be readily reset. Service openings shall be identified with stenciled letters no less than 1/2" in height to indicate the location of the fire protection devices.
- C. Fire dampers shall be by the same manufacturer and shall be smoke tight.
- D. Fire dampers shall be dynamically rated, Style B, and shall be appropriate for vertical or horizontal installation as required.

- E. Fire dampers shall be appropriate for radiation style installation as required.

2.17 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.
- B. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- C. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded interlocking, gusseted or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
- D. Vertical blades are available for special applications.
- E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- F. Leakage: Class I.
- G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.039-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- I. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 15058 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 15900 "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
 - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- K. Smoke dampers shall be by the same manufacturer and shall be smoke tight, and shall be complete with 120V electric actuator. Actuator shall be wired by Division 26.

2.18 STATIONARY LOUVER

- A. Furnish and install louvers as hereinafter specified where shown on plans or as described in schedules. Louvers shall be stationary drainable type with drain gutters in each blade and downspouts in jambs and mullions. Louvers shall have a minimum of 57% free area based on a 48" x 48" high size. Stationary drainable blades shall be contained within a 4" frame. Louver components shall be factory assembled by the louver manufacturer. Louver sizes too large for shipping shall be built up by the contractor from factory assembled louver sections. Blades shall be 0.080 inch thick extruded aluminum at 37-1/2 degree angle on approximately 5" centers. A birdscreen shall be contained within a removable frame.
- B. Provide & install access door in ductwork to access birdscreen.
- C. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.

2.19 REGISTERS, GRILLES, & DIFFUSERS

- A. Furnish and install registers, grilles, and diffusers where shown on the Drawings. Type, size, and performance shall be as tabulated in the schedule and on the drawings. Provide & install accessories as scheduled on the plans.
- B. Provide and install options and accessories as described in schedule.

2.20 THROWAWAY FILTERS

- A. Provide one additional set of throwaway filters for the entire system. Furnish and install throwaway type filters for air handling systems and return grilles, 1 or 2-inch thick disposable type, ASHRAE 52.1, U.L. Class 2, 30% Efficient Merv8, filters as manufactured by Flanders Airpure, American Air Filter, Farr, Cambridge, or equal where shown on the Drawings.

2.21 AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

- A. Install the automatic temperature control dampers, air flow monitoring devices, openings for air flow switches, alarms and control devices as provided by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor. These dampers and devices shall be installed under the direct supervision of the Section 23 0900, CONTROLS & CONTROL SEQUENCES Temperature Control Contractor and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.22 BLOWER COIL, ELECTRIC DUCT HEATERS, HEAT PUMP TEMPERATURE CONTROL WIRING BY VC

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, install all temperature controls work needed to operate blower coil and condensing unit equipment in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Installation: All devices in mechanical rooms shall be panel mounted whenever possible. Wiring to remote mounted devices in mechanical rooms and inaccessible spaces shall be run in conduit. Wiring in accessible ceilings may be run with plenum rated cable providing it is securely fastened to the structural members at 4' intervals. Low voltage control wiring shall be installed in conduit a minimum of 12' above finished floor. In general, all wiring in conjunction with the HVAC systems shall be furnished by this contractor under this section of the specifications in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications.
- C. Room thermostats and remote sensors shall be wall mounted type and shall be mounted to match installation height of adjacent switches/sensors by EC, or where there are no adjacent switches/sensors, 46" on center above finished floor. Coordinate mounting location with EC to locate t-stats/sensors and wall switches. Thermostats and sensors shall not be mounted on outside walls.

2.23 SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide all equipment with one additional set of disposable filters.

END OF SECTION 23 7000

Table of Contents – Herried School Addition, Herried, SD

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	4
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	5
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	5
262416	PANELBOARDS	6
262726	WIRING DEVICES	6
262813	FUSES	2
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	4
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING	7
270500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS	7
271100	COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS	3
271500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING	4
280500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	4
280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	11
283111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM	10

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 2. Sleeve seals.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
4. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors [2 inches (50 mm)] above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide [1/4-inch (6.4-mm)] annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- C. Multiconductor Cable: Multiconductor cable shall not be used.
- D. Aluminum Conductors: Aluminum conductors maybe used for feeders 100 amps and larger except where equipment is UL listed with copper conductors only.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least [6 inches (150 mm)] of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

- J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- K. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.

3. Receptacle circuits.
 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 7. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
- B. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- C. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- D. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
- B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks and manholes, and underground handholes, boxes, and utility construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- B. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw type.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hoffman.
 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Hoffman.
 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- B. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
 - b. Enduro Systems, Inc.; Composite Products Division.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
 - d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
 - f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Sheet metal, semi-adjustable, rectangular and equal to Steel City No. 664 with color selected by Architect from manufacturers standards.
- E. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall not be used.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.

I. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- K. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
 - 2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- L. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a

blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- M. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- ### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT
- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.

2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried duct banks, and in single duct runs.
2. Handholes and pull boxes.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 HANDHOLES AND PULL BOXES

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color: Green.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering,
 - a. As indicated for each service..
 - b. Tier level number, indicating that the unit complies with the structural load test for that tier according to SCTE 77.
6. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.
- B. Fiberglass Handholes and Pull Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Complying with SCTE 77 Tier 5 loading. Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CORROSION PROTECTION

- A. Aluminum shall not be installed in contact with earth or concrete.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 Section "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32 Sections "Turf and Grasses" and "Plants."
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.
- B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches (1220 mm), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- D. Duct Entrances to Manholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 ft. (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 ft. (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."
- F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
- G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.
- H. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
 - 1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 ft. (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.
 - 3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 4. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (150 mm) between power and signal ducts.
 - 7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.

9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
10. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND PULL BOXES

- A. Install handholes and pull boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use pull box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level 6-inch- (15-cm-) thick bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: Set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and pull boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Retain arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on.
 1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data:
- For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- ##### B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- ##### C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- ##### D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- ##### E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- ##### A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- ##### B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
1. Black letters on an orange field.
 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
 - 3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Power.
 - 3. UPS.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.

- b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
- c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.

- J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled legend 4 inches (100 mm) high.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Outdoor motion sensors.
 - 5. Lighting contactors.
 - 6. Emergency shunt relay.
- B. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 - 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 - 4. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 5. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
 - 6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.

7. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 9. TORK.
 10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 11. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
1. Contact Configuration: DPDT.
 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
 3. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
 4. Programs: Two channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule.
 5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
 6. Astronomic Time: All channels.
 7. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 2. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 3. Intermatic, Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 5. Novitas, Inc.
 6. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 8. TORK.
 9. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 10. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Lighting.
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 4. Novitas, Inc.
 5. RAB Lighting, Inc.
 6. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 7. TORK.
 8. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.
1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 - 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
 - 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 4. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
 - 5. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
 - 6. Hubbell Lighting.
 - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 8. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
 - 9. Square D; Schneider Electric.
 - 10. TORC.
 - 11. Touch-Plate, Inc.
 - 12. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Description: Electrically operated and electrically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
 - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 - 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 22 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 16 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
 4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 3. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
- F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
 - 1. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.
- F. Doors: Door in Door type, concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replaceable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
 3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 5. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 6. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
 7. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
 - g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- B. Mount top of trim 84 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Wall-box motion sensors.
 - 3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for workstation outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
 - c. Hubbell;
 - d. Leviton;

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
 - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.

- d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
- 2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 2221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - c. Leviton; 1257.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - c. Leviton; 1257L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
 - 1. 1500 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.

- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall or Ceiling -Switch Sensors:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper;
 - b. Hubbell;
 - c. Leviton;
 - d. Pass & Seymour;
 - e. Watt Stopper (The);
2. Description: Passive-infrared and ultra sonic type, 120/277 V, adjustable time delay up to 30 minutes, 180-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

2.7 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Stainless steel 302.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: grey, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- #### A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
 - 1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
 - 2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
 - 3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served for all electrical devices connected to the emergency generator. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 3. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 4. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 5. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed and switches enclosed controllers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- B. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- C. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Receptacle switches.
 - 4. Shunt trip switches.
 - 5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 6. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
- E. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. Downlight.
 - 2. Linear industrial.
 - 3. Lowbay.
 - 4. Recessed, linear.
 - 5. Strip light.
 - 6. Surface mount, linear.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. None.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.

5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests[, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project] [IES LM-79] [and] [IES LM-80].
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches (300 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

- D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- F. California Title 24 compliant.
- G. With integral mounting provisions.
 - 1. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.
- C. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
 - 2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.
- D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [12 gage (2.68 mm)] .

- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:
 - a. Two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feet (3 m) in length.
 - b. Hook mount.
2. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
3. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."

- B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common communications installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

- a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
- b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Metraflex Co.

- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
- 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
- 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 270500

SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
2. Backboards.
3. Telecommunications service entrance pathways.
4. Grounding.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
3. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment racks and cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install equipment frames and cable trays until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.
 1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
 3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Support: NRTL labeled. Cable support brackets shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.
 1. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
 2. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 3. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 4. Straps and other devices.
- B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:
 1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
 2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide (6 mm thick by 100 mm wide) with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart.
 3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- C. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and a housing when so directed by service provider.

3.2 Install underground entrance pathway complying with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for additional identification requirements. See Evaluations for discussion of TIA/EIA standard as it applies to this Section.Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.
- C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pathways.
2. UTP cabling.
3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
5. Cabling identification products.
6. Cabling administration system

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
2. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.2 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.

1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
 2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
 3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
 4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.
 5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
 6. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings by an RCDD.
 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- E. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6a cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
 - 1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 3. Straps and other devices.
- B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
 - 2. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
 - 3. CommScope, Inc.
 - 4. Draka USA.
 - 5. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - 6. KRONE Incorporated.
 - 7. Mohawk; a division of Belden CDT.
 - 8. Nordex/CDT; a subsidiary of Cable Design Technologies.
 - 9. Superior Essex Inc.
 - 10. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
 - 11. 3M.
 - 12. Tyco Electronics/AMP Netconnect; Tyco International Ltd.
- B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket, Category 6a.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 FIBER OPTIC CABLING

- A. Provide a 6 strand plenum rated armored MIC OM3 multi-mode fiber cable from new data rack in Room 117 to the existing data room located in upper level data closet located in Storage Room 202. Provide LC ends for terminating the fiber cable. Provide rack mounted fiber optic enclosure on both ends.

2.5 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Panduit Corp
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing shall be 48 port, unloaded with multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 1. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals. Provide two jacks at each communications outlet shown on the drawings.
- E. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch (900 mm) lengths; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end.
 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6a performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 2. Provide two patch cords for each communications jack installed.

- F. Provide a two post floor mounted data rack in each of Data 2 Room 142 and AG Data Room 143 as shown on the drawings for termination of communications cabling. Provide cable management devices for rack.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test UTP cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.
- B. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
- C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:
 - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
 - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
 - 3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
 - 4. Extend conduits 3 inches (76 mm) above finished floor.
- G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
9. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Provide three communications drops for each communications outlet shown, three communications drops for each cubicle, and one communications drop for each wall mounted telephone shown on the drawings routed to the data rack located at the data room. Coordinate labeling format with owners IT representative.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

- a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding

bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Administration Class: [1] [2].
 - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields. Apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 2 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.
- D. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
 - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.

5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
 6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.
- G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.
1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
5. UTP Performance Tests:
- a. Test for each outlet. Perform the following tests according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2:
 - 1) Wire map.
 - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
 - 3) Insertion loss.
 - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
 - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
 - 8) Return loss.
 - 9) Propagation delay.
 - 10) Delay skew.

- B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 280500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

- A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 280500

SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. Coaxial cabling.
3. RS-232 cabling.
4. RS-485 cabling.
5. Low-voltage control cabling.
6. Control-circuit conductors.
7. Fire alarm wire and cable.
8. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
- B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
 - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ADC.
2. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
3. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
4. Belden Inc.
5. Berk-Tek; a Nexans company.
6. CommScope, Inc.
7. Draka Cableteq USA.
8. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
9. Mohawk; a division of Belden.
10. Superior Essex Inc.
11. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope, Inc. brand.
12. 3M; Communication Markets Division.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - b. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR[; or MPP, CMP, or MPR], complying with UL 1666.
 - c. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
 - d. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
 - e. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - f. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ADC.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. AMP Netconnect; a brand of Tyco Electronics Corporation.
4. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
5. Dynacom Corporation.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Hubbell Premise Wiring.
7. Leviton Voice & Data Division.
8. Molex Premise Networks; a division of Molex, Inc.
9. PANDUIT CORP.
10. Simon.

- B. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- C. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

2.5 RS-232 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Polypropylene insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Plastic insulation.
 - 3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
 - 4. Plastic jacket.
 - 5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
 - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

- A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.
- B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, power-limited cable, complying with UL 83, concealed in building finishes.
- C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.9 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Comtran Corporation.
 2. Draka Cableteq USA.
 3. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
 4. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
 5. West Penn Wire; a brand of Belden Inc.
- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Brady Corporation.
 2. HellermannTyton.
 3. Kroy LLC.
 4. PANDUIT CORP.
- B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA-569-B.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.
- D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches (75 mm) above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in metal raceways and wireways. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be [3/4 inch (21 mm)] <Insert size>. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- B. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be [1/2 inch]. Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.
- C. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- D. UTP Cable Installation: Install using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
 2. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- E. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method:
 1. Cables may be installed above accessible ceiling spaces without raceway. Cables shall be installed in concealed raceways in walls and finished areas. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
 2. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-

code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

- F. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.6 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
 - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.9 GROUNDING

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 283111 – FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEM – SPEAKER/STROBE (AUDIO
EVACUATION FIRE ALARM SYSTEM)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract apply to this section.
- B. The work covered by this section is to be coordinated with related work as specified elsewhere in the specifications. Requirements of the following sections apply:
 - Division 01 General Requirements
 - Division 08 Openings, Section 087100 Door Hardware
 - Division 15 Fire Suppression
 - Division 15 Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning
 - Division 16 Electrical, Section 16 Common Work Results for Electrical

1.2. SUMMARY - FIRE

- A. Provide all permits, labor, equipment, materials and services to furnish and install a fully tested functional, UL Listed, code compliant, intelligent addressable networked fire alarm, emergency communications and active smoke control system including but not limited to all initiation and notification appliances, all raceways and wiring, connection to a central monitoring station.
- B. The system supplied under this specification shall utilize modular low voltage design with direct wired, node to node, peer-to-peer network communications. The system shall utilize independently addressed, fire detection devices, input/output control modules, audio amplifiers, telephone communications and notification appliances as described in this specification. Network panels shall contain the required user interfaces for all functions. All equipment shall be new and the current products of a single manufacturer, actively engaged in the manufacturing and sale of digital fire detection devices for over ten years.
- C. Also included are system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, mounting boxes, and any accessories and miscellaneous items required for a code compliant system.
- D. The system drawings show the intended of coverage and suggested device locations. Final device quantity, location, and AHJ approval are the responsibility of the contractor.
- E. The final system shall be complete, tested, and ready for operation as described elsewhere in this specification, before owner acceptance.
- F. Strict conformance to this specification is required to ensure that the installed and programmed system will function as designed, and will accommodate the future requirements and operations of the building owner. All specified operational features must be met without exception.

1.3 SUMMARY RELATED WORK - FIRE

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate work in this Section with all related trades. Work and/or equipment provided in other Sections and related to the fire alarm system shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Sprinkler waterflow and supervisory switches shall be furnished and installed by

- the fire protection contractor, but wired and connected by the electrical contractor.
2. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished, wired and connected by the electrical contractor. The HVAC contractor shall furnish necessary duct opening to install the duct smoke detectors.
 3. New air handling and smoke exhaust system fan control circuits and status contacts to be furnished by the HVAC control equipment.

1.4 GENERAL CODES

- A. All work and materials shall conform to all applicable federal, state and local codes and regulations governing the installation. If there is a conflict between the referenced standards, federal, state or local codes, and this specification, it is the bidder's responsibility to immediately bring the conflict to the attention of the engineer for resolution. National standards shall prevail unless local codes are more stringent.
- B. The bidder shall not attempt to resolve conflicts directly with the local authorities unless specifically authorized by the engineer.

1.8 Fire Alarm - General Requirements

- A. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 72 and the operational requirements of this specification.
- B. The system shall identify all off normal conditions and log each condition into the system as an event.
 1. The system shall automatically display on the control panel Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) the first (oldest) event of the highest priority by type and the most recent event. The event priority shall be alarm, supervisory, trouble, and monitor.
 2. The system shall utilize four sequential event queues.
 3. For each event, the display shall include the event number, the type of event, a 40 character custom user description, and acknowledgement status.
 4. The user shall be able to review the event queue using the rotary controller.
 5. New alarm, supervisory, or trouble events shall sound a distinct, silenceable audible signal at the control panel.
 6. The LCD shall show the system time and the number of active and disabled points in the system, and the number of events in the alarm, supervisory, trouble and monitor queues.
 7. Specific input/output devices shall operate in accordance with the alarm, supervisory, trouble, monitor sections that follow and the input/output matrix.
- C. All critical systems, sub-systems and circuits shall be monitored for integrity. System faults shall be annunciated.
- D. Batteries shall be sized to support the system for 24 Hrs. of standby operation followed by 5 minutes of alarm operation at the end of the 24 Hour period.
- E. Off premises reporting of the loss of AC mains power to any system component shall be automatically delayed for a period of time acceptable to the AHJ to reduce traffic at the central monitoring station due to wide-area power failures.
- F. The system shall provide configurable service groups to facilitate "one man" testing of the system based on the physical layout of the building.

1.9 ALARM OPERATION

- A. Upon the alarm activation of any area smoke detector, heat detector, manual pull station, sprinkler water flow, duct smoke detector, the following functions shall automatically occur:
 - 1. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until all initiating devices are reset and the fire alarm panel is manually reset and restored to normal.
 - 2. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel or command center.
 - 3. Display the alarm event on the graphical workstation.
 - 4. The LCD Display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the alarm condition including: zone, device type, device location and time/date.
 - 5. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer and logged into system history.
 - 6. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the alarm zone shall be illuminated.
- B. The following audio messages and actions shall occur simultaneously:
 - 1. An evacuation message shall be sounded on all floors (zones) - general alarm evacuation>. It is the intent of this message to advise occupants hearing this message that they are near danger and should leave the building via the stairs (nearest exit) immediately.
- C. Activate visual strobes - general alarm evacuation>. The visual strobe shall continue to flash until the system has been reset.
- D. Transmit signal to the central monitoring station with point identification.
- E. All self-closing fire/smoke doors held open shall be released.

1.10 SUPERVISORY OPERATION

- A. Upon supervisory activation of any sprinkler valve supervisory switch, water flow, duct smoke detector, clean agent fire suppression system trouble, the following functions shall automatically occur:
 - 1. The internal supervisory event audible device shall sound at the control panel.
 - 2. Display the event on the graphical workstation and display a pictorial image.
 - 3. The LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the supervisory condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
 - 4. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer and logged to system history.
 - 5. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the supervisory zone shall be illuminated.
 - 6. Transmit signal to the central monitoring station with point identification.

1.11 TROUBLE OPERATION

- A. Upon activation of a trouble condition or signal from any device or internal system integrity monitoring function on the system, the following functions shall automatically occur:
 - 1. The internal panel audible device shall sound at the control panel.
 - 2. Display the event on the graphical workstation and display a pictorial image.
 - 3. The LCD keypad display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the

trouble condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.

- B. Trouble conditions that have been restored to normal shall be automatically removed from the trouble display queue and not require operator intervention. This feature shall be software selectable and shall not prevent the logging of trouble events to the historical file.
 - 1. All system activity/events shall be logged to system history.
 - 2. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the trouble zone shall be illuminated.
- C. Transmit a trouble signal to the central monitoring station with point identification.

1.14 PRODUCT DATA

- A. System components proposed in this specification shall be UL listed to operate together as a system. The supplier shall provide evidence, with his submittal, of listings of all proposed equipment and combinations of equipment.
- B. For each product submitted provide the following information:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data, to include material description, agency approvals, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, dimensions, mounting requirements and accessories.
 - 2. Manufacturer's product installation sheets: A copy of the documentation that is required to be shipped with all listed products by UL.

1.16 DESIGN CALCULATIONS

- A. Battery Capacity: Provide battery capacity calculations for each power supply that uses batteries for secondary power. Identify all loads. Identify any loads shed during alarm operation. Use the manufacturer's recommended methods and/or forms.
- B. 24 VDC Notification Appliance Circuits: For each 24VDC NAC, provide worst case voltage drop calculations. The load shall be treated as a lump sum at the end of the circuit.

1.17 TESTING

- A. Before proceeding with any testing, all persons, facilities and building occupants whom receive alarms or trouble signals shall be notified by the contractor to prevent unnecessary response or building occupant distress. At the conclusion of testing, those previously notified shall be notified that testing has been concluded.
- B. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation of the complete fire alarm system installation, perform a complete functional test of the system, and submit a written report to the Contractor attesting to the proper operation of the completed system prior to final inspection.
- C. Contractor shall pre-test each and every device in the system before the system is considered ready for final inspection.
- D. Upon the completion of a successful test, and prior to the final request for payment the Contractor shall:

1. Certify the system to the Owner in writing
2. Complete the NFPA 72 record of completion form
3. Provide as built and O&M manuals.
4. Provide a signed statement that the Owner had received the specified system operation and maintenance training

E. The final payment will not be processed unless these documents are complete and are on hand.

1.18 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for a period of two (1) years from the date of substantial completion of the project.
- B. At the end of the project, the Contractor shall post the warranty period along with the company's name and telephone number inside the fire alarm panel.
- C. Warranty service for the equipment shall be provided by the system supplier's factory trained representative. Further, Warranty shall include all parts, labor and necessary travel.

1.19 TRAINING

- A. The Contractor through his/her supplier shall provide, as part of this contract, a minimum of (2) hours system operation training for owner, the Architect/Engineer, and fire department personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Simplex

2.2 FIRE ALARM PANEL - OVERVIEW

- A. All materials, equipment, accessories, devices and other facilities and appurtenances covered by these specifications or noted on the drawings shall be new, best suited for the intended use and shall conform to applicable and recognized standards for their use, and supplied by a single manufacturer. Should any equipment provided under this specification be supplied by a different manufacturer, that equipment shall be recognized compatible by BOTH manufacturers and listed as such as required by Underwriters' Laboratories.
- B. The fire alarm control panel(s) shall be a multi-processor based networked system designed specifically for fire, one-way emergency audio communications application. The control panel shall be listed and approved for the application standard(s) as listed in the References section of this specification.
- C. The control panel shall include all required hardware, software and site specific system

programming to provide a complete and operational system. The control panel(s) shall be designed such that interactions between any applications can be configured, and modified using software provided by the manufacturer. The control panel(s) operational priority shall assure that life safety takes precedence among the activities coordinated by the control panel.

2.3 FIRE ALARM PANEL - SYSTEM FEATURES

- A. Each control panel shall include the following capabilities:
 - 1. Supervision of the system electronics, wiring, detection devices and software
- 2. Up to 1000 analog/addressable input/output points.
- 3. Support multiple dialers (DACTs) and modems
 - 4. User configurable switches and LED indicators to support auxiliary functions
 - 5. Log up to 500 chronological events
 - 6. The ability to download all applications and firmware from the configuration computer at a single location on the fire network
 - 7. A real-time clock for time stamps and timed event control
 - 8. Electronic addressing of intelligent addressable devices
 - 9. Provide an independent hardware watchdog to supervise software and CPU operation
 - 10. "Dry" alarm, trouble and supervisory relay contacts
 - 11. An optional 10/100 Base-T Ethernet port for network programming, diagnostics and monitoring.
 - 12. Control panel modules shall plug in to a chassis assembly for ease of maintenance
 - 13. Field wiring shall connect to the panel using removable connectors

2.4 FIRE ALARM PANEL - PROGRAMMABILITY

- A. A Windows-based Configuration Utility (CU) shall be used to create the site-specific system programming. The utility shall facilitate programming of any input point to any output point. The utility shall allow customization of fundamental system operations using initiating events to start actions, timers, sequences and logical algorithms.
- B. The configuration utility shall time and date stamp all changes to the site-specific program, and shall facilitate program versioning and shall store all previous program version data. The utility shall provide a compare feature to identify the differences between different versions of the site-specific program.
- C. The fire alarm control panel shall be an Edwards EST3X or iO series panel.

2.5 FIRE ALARM PANEL - POWER SUPPLY

- A. System power supply(s) shall be a high efficiency switched mode design providing four (4) supervised power limited 24 VDC output circuits as required by the panel and external loads fed by the panel. Initial power supply loading shall not exceed 80% of power supply capacity in order to allow for future system expansion.
- B. Upon failure of normal (AC) power, the affected portion(s) of the system shall automatically switch over to secondary power without losing any system functionality. When powered from batteries, the power supply shall employ "Voltage Boost" technology to insure that output voltage never drops below 22.5 VDC regardless of battery voltage.
- C. All system power supplies shall be capable of recharging their associated batteries, from a fully

discharged condition to a capacity sufficient to allow the system to perform consistent with the requirements of this section, in 48 hours maximum.

- D. Batteries shall utilize sealed lead acid chemistry

2.6 FIRE ALARM PANEL - AUDIO ANNUNCIATION AND CONTROL

- A. Provide a master one-way emergency audio control unit as part of the main fire alarm control panel. The emergency audio control shall contain a paging microphone and shall be capable of generating and delivering multi-channel audio messages simultaneously over copper and/or fiber media to remote parts of the facility.
- B. All audio messages and live pages shall originate at the one-way audio control unit. The one-way audio control unit shall store up to two (2) minutes of pre-recorded audio messages digitally as WAV files. These messages shall be automatically directed to various areas in a facility under program control.
- C. The system shall automatically deliver a preannounce tone of 1000 Hz for three seconds when the emergency operator presses the microphone PTT key.
- D. The master one-way emergency audio control unit shall be an Edwards 3X-PMI.

2.7 FIRE ALARM PANEL - REMOTE MICROPHONE

- A. Remote microphones shall be included in the remote annunciator(s) as indicated on the fire alarm drawings.
- B. The remote microphone shall feature a Push-to-Talk switch; local and remote page active LEDs, and a trouble LED.
- C. The remote microphone shall operate on filtered-regulated 24 VDC power derived from the panel power supply. Power shall be supplied directly from the ACU/FACP or listed auxiliary power supply, ensuring a reliable and monitored power source.

2.8 FIRE ALARM PANEL - SIGNALING LINE CIRCUITS

- A. The signaling line circuit connecting panels/nodes to intelligent addressable devices including, detectors, monitor modules, control modules, isolation modules, intrusion detection modules and notification circuit modules shall be Class B (style 4). All signaling line circuits shall be supervised and power limited.
- B. Each SLC shall support 125 addressable detector addresses and 125 module addresses. The SLC shall support 100% of all addressable devices in alarm and provide support for a 100% compliment of detector isolator bases. Initial circuit loading shall not exceed 80% in order to allow for future system expansion.
- C. T-taps (branching) shall be permitted on Class B circuits. Where possible, the devices installed at the end of each branch should be easily accessible for troubleshooting, e.g. a pull station at

normal mounting height.

- D. The SLC module shall allow replacement of “same type” devices without the need to address and reload the “location” parameters on replacement device.

2.9 FIRE ALARM PANEL - NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUITS

- A. General
 - 1. All notification circuits shall be supervised and power limited. Non-power limited circuits are not acceptable. All notification appliance circuits shall be Class B (Style "Y").
 - 2. Initial circuit loading shall not exceed 80% in order to allow for future system expansion.
- B. 24 VDC Notification Appliance circuits
 - 1. 24VDC NACs shall be polarized and provide both strobe synchronization and a horn silence signals on a single pair of wires.
- C. Audio Notification Appliance Circuits

Audio notification appliance circuits shall be polarized and have a minimum circuit output rating of 50 watts @ 25V audio, and 35 watts @ 70V audio.

2.10 FIRE ALARM PANEL - AUDIO AMPLIFIERS

- A. Each audio power amplifier shall have integral audio signal de-multiplexers, allowing the amplifier to select any one of eight digitized audio channels as directed by system programming.
- B. Audio amplifiers shall be power limited and protected from short circuits conditions on the audio circuit wiring. Each amplifier output shall provide a selectable 25/70 Vrms output, suitable for connection to emergency speakers.
- C. Audio amplifiers shall be Edwards SIGA, ZA, or ANS series devices.

2.11 OFF PREMISES COMMUNICATIONS - DACT

- A. The system shall provide off premises communications capability using a Digital Alarm Communications Transmitter (DACT) for sending system events to multiple Central Monitoring Station (CMS) receivers over conventional telephone lines.

2.12 REMOTE BOOSTER POWER SUPPLY

- A. Install Remote NAC Power Supplies (boosters) at the locations shown on the drawings, as required, to minimize NAC voltage drops. Remote NAC power supplies shall be treated as peripheral NAC devices and shall not be considered fire alarm control units.
- B. Remote booster power supplies shall provide four (4) synchronized Class B supervised or two (2) Class A, power limited, 24VDC filtered and regulated Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs). Each NAC output shall be configurable as a continuous 24Vdc auxiliary power output circuit. The booster power supply shall be capable of a total output of 10 amps.

- C. The remote NAC power supplies shall be Edwards model BPS/APS series devices.

2.13 ANNUNCIATORS

- A. Provide a UL864 listed remote annunciator at the location(s) shown on the drawings. The annunciators shall be semi-flush mounted. The annunciator shall display the same text information on the 80 character back-lit LCD as the FACP to which it is connected.
- B. The following common indicators shall be provided on the annunciator.
 - 1. Annunciator Power, Fire Alarm, Supervisory, Ground Fault, Trouble, Controls Enabled and Ack/Silence LEDs; and an internal buzzer.
- C. Common controls shall be provided on the annunciator:
- D. The fire alarm remote annunciator shall be Edwards R-Series annunciator.

2.15 PERIPHERAL COMPONENTS - PHOTOELECTRIC

- A. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. The photoelectric smoke detector shall be an Edwards SIGA-PD.

2.16 PERIPHERAL COMPONENTS - DUCT SMOKE

- A. Provide intelligent low profile photoelectric duct smoke detectors / remote test switches at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. The Intelligent Photoelectric Duct Smoke Detector shall be an Edwards model SIGA-SD.
- C. The remote key operated test switch / LED shall be a Edwards model SD-TRK.

2.17 PERIPHERAL COMPONENTS - FIXED HEAT

- A. Provide intelligent fixed temperature heat detectors at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 70 ft (21.3m) centers and also be suitable for wall mount applications. The Intelligent fixed temperature detector shall be an Edwards SIGA-HFS.

2.18 PERIPHERAL COMPONENTS - RATE OF RISE

- A. Provide intelligent combination fixed temperature / rate-of-rise heat detectors at the locations

shown on the drawings.

- B. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 70 ft centers and also be suitable for wall mount applications. The Intelligent combination fixed temperature / rate-of-rise heat detector shall be an Edwards SIGA-HRS.

2.19 PERIPHERAL COMPONENTS - STANDARD BASE

- A. Provide standard detector bases suitable for mounting on either North American 1-gang, 3½ or 4 inch octagon box and 4 inch square box, European BESA or 1-gang box.
- B. Removal of the respective detector shall not affect communications with other detectors.
- C. The standard addressable detector base shall be an Edwards SIGA-SB or SB4.

2.20 PERIPHERAL COMPONENTS - DOUBLE ACTION SINGLE STAGE

- A. Provide addressable double action, single stage fire alarm stations at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. The manual station shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½ (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½ (38mm) deep 4 square boxes with 1-gang covers. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
- C. The addressable double action, single stage manual fire alarm station shall be an Edwards SIGA-278.

2.21 MODULES - GENERAL

- A. Intelligent addressable multifunction modules shall be provided at the locations shown on the drawings to provide the specific system input and output functions described by the operation section and functional matrix found elsewhere in this specification.
- B. The addressable multifunction modules shall be Edwards Signature Series devices.

2.22 MODULES

- A. Provide addressable single or dual input multifunction modules at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.
- C. Each module shall identify and report by device address, ground faults and opens associated with its initiating device circuit, to the control panel. Single function modules or without individual ground fault detection identification capability shall not be considered as equal.
- D. The Intelligent Single Input Module shall be an Edwards SIGA-CT1, or SIGA-CT2.

2.24 MODULES - RELAY

- A. Provide addressable control relay modules at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. The module shall be suitable for mounting on a North American 2 1/2" (64mm) deep 1-gang box or 1 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square box with 1-gang covers.
- C. The addressable control relay module shall be an Edwards SIGA-CR

2.25 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES - GENERAL

- A. All appliances supplied for the requirements of this specification shall be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service, and shall be capable of providing the "equivalent facilitation" which is allowed under the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibilities Guidelines (ADA(AG)), and shall be UL 1971 Listed.
- B. All strobes shall be provided with lens markings oriented for wall mounting. Exterior mounted devices shall be provided with a weatherproof back box.
- C. All visual appliances shall be synchronized. Light and audible output levels shall be designed to meet ADA and NFPA requirements
- D. All notification appliances shall be white unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

2.27 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES - SPEAKER-CEILING

- A. Provide low profile ceiling mounted speaker at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Speakers shall mount in a North American 4" x 2 1/8" square electrical box, or a 960A-4RF round flush box, and protrude less than 1.6" from the finished ceiling. The word FIRE shall be prominently displayed on the housing.
- C. The speaker output shall be switch selectable from the following available settings: 2W (91dBA), 1W (87dBA), 1/2W (84dBA), or 1/4W (80dBA) at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-1480. Frequency response shall be 400 to 4,000Hz. The selected speaker wattage shall be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position.
- D. The speaker shall provide in and out screw terminals shall accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.
- E. The low profile ceiling mounted speaker shall be an Edwards Genesis GC series.

2.28 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES - SPEAKER-STROBE-WALL

- A. Provide low profile wall mounted speaker-strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. The low profile speaker-strobes shall mount in a North American 4" x 2 1/8" square electrical

box, without trims or extension rings, and protrude less than 1" from the finished wall. The word FIRE shall be prominently displayed on the housing.

- C. The speaker output shall be switch selectable from the following available settings: 2W (90dBA), 1W (87dBA), 1/2W (84dBA), or 1/4W (81dBA) at 10 ft.
- D. The strobe output shall be switch selectable as required by its application from the following available settings: 15cd, 30cd, 75cd & 110cd.
- E. The low profile wall mounted speaker-strobes shall be an Edwards G4 series.

2.29 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES - SPEAKER-STROBE-CEILING

- A. Provide low profile ceiling mounted speaker-strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Speaker-strobes shall mount in a North American 4" x 2 1/8" square electrical box, or a 960A-4RF round flush box, and protrude less than 1.6" from the finished ceiling. The word FIRE shall be prominently displayed on the housing.
- C. The speaker output shall be switch selectable from the following available settings: 2W (91dBA), 1W (87dBA), 1/2W (84dBA), or 1/4W (80dBA) at 10 ft.
- D. The strobe output shall be switch selectable as required by its application from the following available settings: 15cd, 30cd, 75cd & 95cd or 95cd, 115cd, 150cd, & 177cd
- E. The low profile ceiling mounted speaker-strobes shall be an Edwards Genesis GC series.

2.30 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES - SPEAKER-STROBE-WEATHERPROOF

- A. Provide low profile weatherproof speaker-strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.
- B. The weatherproof speaker-strobes shall mount in a North American 4" square 1 1/2" deep electrical box for indoor applications without a trim skirt and a 4" square 2 1/8" deep electrical box when used with a trim skirt. A factory supplied back box shall be supplied for weatherproof applications. The weatherproof speaker-strobes shall be Edwards Genesis WG4 Series.

2.31 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Provide fail safe electromagnetic door holders as shown on the drawings.
- B. The electromagnetic door holders shall be Edwards 1500 series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. The entire system shall be installed in a skillful manner in accordance with approved manufacturer's installation manuals, shop drawings and wiring diagrams.
- B. All work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.

- C. Coordinate locations of all devices with all other divisions' drawings and specifications.
- D. All fire alarm devices shall be accessible for periodic maintenance. Should a device location indicated on the contract drawings not meet this requirement, it shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to bring it, in writing, to the attention of the Project Engineer.
- E. Fasten equipment to structural members of building or metal supports attached to structure, or to concrete surfaces.
- F. All systems and system components listed to UL864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems maybe installed within a common conduit raceway system, in accordance with the manufacture's recommendations. System(s) or system components not listed to the UL864 standard shall utilize a separate conduit raceway system for each of the sub-systems.
- G. No wiring except life safety system circuits and system power supply circuits shall be permitted in the control panel enclosures.
- H. Any low-voltage copper wiring that leaves the protection of a building shall be provided with a compatible UL 497B listed transient protection devices where the circuit leaves the building and where it enters the next building.
- I. Devices containing end-of-line resistors shall be appropriately labeled. Devices should be labeled such that removal of the device is not required to identify the EOL device.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. BOXES, ENCLOSURES AND WIRING DEVICES

- 1. Boxes shall be installed plumb and firmly in position.
- 2. Extension rings with blank covers shall be installed on junction boxes where required.
- 3. Junction boxes served by concealed conduit shall be flush mounted.
- 4. Fire alarm system junction box covers shall be painted red.

B. CONDUCTORS

- 1. Each conductor shall be identified as shown on the drawings at terminal points. Permanent wire markers shall be located within 2 inches of the wire termination. Marker text shall be visible with protective doors or covers removed.
- 2. Maintain a consistent color code for fire alarm system conductor functions throughout the installation.
- 3. All wiring shall be installed in compliance with the National Electric Code, NFPA 70, and the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
- 4. Wiring for Signaling Line Circuit and Initiating Device Circuit field wiring shall be solid copper, No. 16 AWG pair conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits; 16 AWG twisted pair at a minimum. 24VDC visual and audible Notification Appliance Circuits shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. The wiring sizes listed herein are minimum sizes. Use larger wire sizes when recommended by the manufacturer, based on system configuration and project specific calculations.
- 5. All wiring shall be checked and tested to insure that there are no grounds, opens or shorts.

C. DEVICES

- 1. All devices and appliances shall be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.

D. RACEWAYS

- 1. Conduits shall be sized according to the conductors contained therein. Cross sectional area percentage fill for system conduits shall not exceed 40%.

2. Install all conductors in rigid metal conduit or electro-metallic tubing (EMT), utilizing set screw and/or compression type fittings and couplings, with a minimum diameter 3/4". The use of flexible metal conduit not exceeding a six (6) foot length shall be permitted for initiating device circuits.
 3. All fire alarm conduit systems shall be routed and installed to minimize the potential for physical, mechanical or fire damage, and shall not to interfere with existing building systems, facilities or equipment.
 4. Run conduit or tubing concealed in finished areas unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Conduit may be exposed in unfinished mechanical/electrical rooms, and basement levels.
 5. All system conduits, junction boxes, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, electrical enclosures and device back box locations shall be readily accessible for inspection, testing, service and maintenance.
 6. Wiremold on existing walls may be used where approved by School facility department.
- E. Open cable will not be allowed where exposed. Open cable maybe used were concealed above an accessible ceiling.

3.3 FA COMPONENTS

- A. All devices and appliances shall be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.
- B. All wall mounted *control equipment* shall comply with requirements defined by the International Building Code and Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components and Systems (AC-156) using a seismic component importance factor of 1.5.
- C. Fire Alarm Control Panels
1. Mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 72" above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 63", whichever is lower.
 2. Grounds shall comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Remote power supplies and auxiliary fire alarm panels
1. Locate the panel or cabinet with the top of the panel 72" above the finished floor or center the panel at 63", whichever is lower.
 2. Do not locate these panels above ceilings or where inaccessible by a person standing on the finished floor of the space.
 3. Label the power supplies and auxiliary FACPs with the room number, electrical panel number and circuit breaker number feeding them.
 4. Paint the handles of the dedicated circuit breakers feeding fire alarm panels red, and install handle locks.
 5. Within the panel, all non-power limited wiring must be properly separated from power limited circuits.
- E. Manual Pull Stations
1. Mount stations so that their operating handles are between 42" and 48" above the finished floor.
- F. Notification Appliances: Mount assemblies as follows:
1. All wall mounted audio/visual devices shall be mounted so the entire lens is between 80"

- and 96" above the finished floor. Where low ceilings exist, devices shall be mounted within 6" of the ceiling.
2. Each speaker's (horn) output shall be set to the wattage value indicated for its specific location as shown on the drawings.
 3. Each strobe's output shall be set to the candela value indicated for its specific location as shown on the drawings.
 4. Each speaker (horn)-strobe's outputs shall be set to the wattage/candela value indicated for its specific location as shown on the drawings.
 5. Where ceiling height exceeds 30 feet, appliances shall be suspended from the ceiling to a height of 30 feet maximum above the finished floor.
 6. Appliances installed outdoors shall be UL listed for outdoor use.
- G. Smoke Detectors:
1. Smoke and heat detector heads shall not be installed until after construction clean-up is completed. Detector heads installed prior to construction clean-up shall be cleaned by the manufacturer or replaced.
 2. Detectors located on the wall shall have the top of the detector at least 4" below the ceiling.
 3. On smooth ceilings, detectors shall not be installed over 30 ft. apart in any direction.
 4. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 ft. from air handling supply air diffusers or return air openings.
 5. Locate detectors no closer than 12" from any part of a lighting fixture.
- H. Duct Smoke Detectors:
1. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of ducts exceeding 36".
 2. Detectors shall be located to facilitate ease of maintenance.
 3. All penetrations near detectors located on/in return ducts shall be sealed to prevent air entry.
- I. End-of-Line Resistors
1. Devices containing end-of-line resistors shall be appropriately labeled.
- J. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators:
1. Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- K. Heat Detectors
1. Heat detectors shall be installed in strict accordance with their UL listing and the requirements of NFPA 72.
 2. Heat detectors installed in the elevator machinery room to meet ANSI A17.1 requirements for elevator power disconnect, shall be located adjacent to each sprinkler head. Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.
- L. Addressable Control (relay) Modules
1. Install the module less than 3 feet from the device controlled.
 2. Orient the device mounting for best maintenance access.
 3. Label all addressable control modules as to their function.
 4. Provide a dedicated 24VDC circuit to feed all auxiliary relays required for inductive loads (auxiliary relays, door holders). Circuits shall be supervised via an end-of-line relay and addressable input module. Auxiliary relays shall not derive their power from the starter or load being controlled.

3.4 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Provide fire stopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with the fire stopping provisions of this contract.